

ARTEP 19-333-D-MTP

**Digital Division Military
Police Provost Marshal
(Heavy Division)**

OCTOBER 2002

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

**HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN
for the
Digital Division Military Police
Provost Marshal (Heavy Division)**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
Table of Contents	i
PREFACE	ii
Chapter 1. Unit Training	1-1
Chapter 2. Training Matrixes.....	2-1
2-1. General.....	2-1
2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix.....	2-1
Chapter 3. Mission Outlines/Training Plans.....	3-1
Chapter 4. Training Exercises	4-1
Chapter 5. Training and Evaluation Outlines	5-1
Chapter 6. External Evaluation	6-1
APPENDIX A - COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY	A-1
APPENDIX B - OPERATION ORDER	B-1
APPENDIX C - THREAT ANALYSIS	C-1
APPENDIX D - CONVERSION FACTORS (US UNITS AND METRIC).....	D-1
Glossary	Glossary-1
References.....	References-1
Questionnaire	Questionnaire-1

^{*}DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

PREFACE

The purpose of this mission training plan (MTP) is to provide a descriptive, performance-oriented training guide to assist leaders in training their units. This MTP aligns with and is part of the United States (US) Army training and tactical doctrine program. It contains tasks which support military police (MP) functions outlined in doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders use their mission-essential task list (METL) to identify the collective tasks in this MTP that must be trained. Each unit is expected to train, as a minimum, to the standards of the training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) in this MTP. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered.

This MTP applies to the Digital Division MP Provost Marshal (PM) (Heavy Division) organized under table of organization and equipment (TOE) 19333F000.

The proponent of this publication is HQ TRADOC. Submit changes for improving this publication on Department of the Army (DA) Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward it to the Commander, US Army Maneuver Support Center, ATTN: ATZT-DT-WF-M, Building 3200, Directorate of Training Development, 320 MANSCEN Loop, Suite 210, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473-8929.

Unless otherwise stated, whenever the masculine gender is used, both men and women are included.

CHAPTER 1

Unit Training

1-1. General. This MTP is designed to provide you with a tactical training and evaluation program for your division PM section. It provides guidance on how to train and the key missions on which to train. The specific details of your training program will depend on many factors, including the following:

- a. Section METL.
- b. Training directives and guidance established by the chain of command.
- c. Training priorities of your section.
- d. Training resources and areas available.

1-2. Supporting Material. This MTP describes a mission-oriented division PM training program. The PM training program includes the following:

- a. Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP) 19-333-D10-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the division and echelons above corps (EAC) combat support (CS) digital MP platoon.
- b. ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the division and EAC CS digital MP company.
- c. ARTEP 19-100-10-Drill. These drills are used by company commanders and platoon leaders to train skills that must be sustained by the unit.
- d. Soldier training publications (STPs) for the appropriate military occupational specialty (MOS) and skill levels.
- e. Officer Education System (OES) task list for company commanders and platoon leaders.

This relationship is illustrated in Figure 1-1.

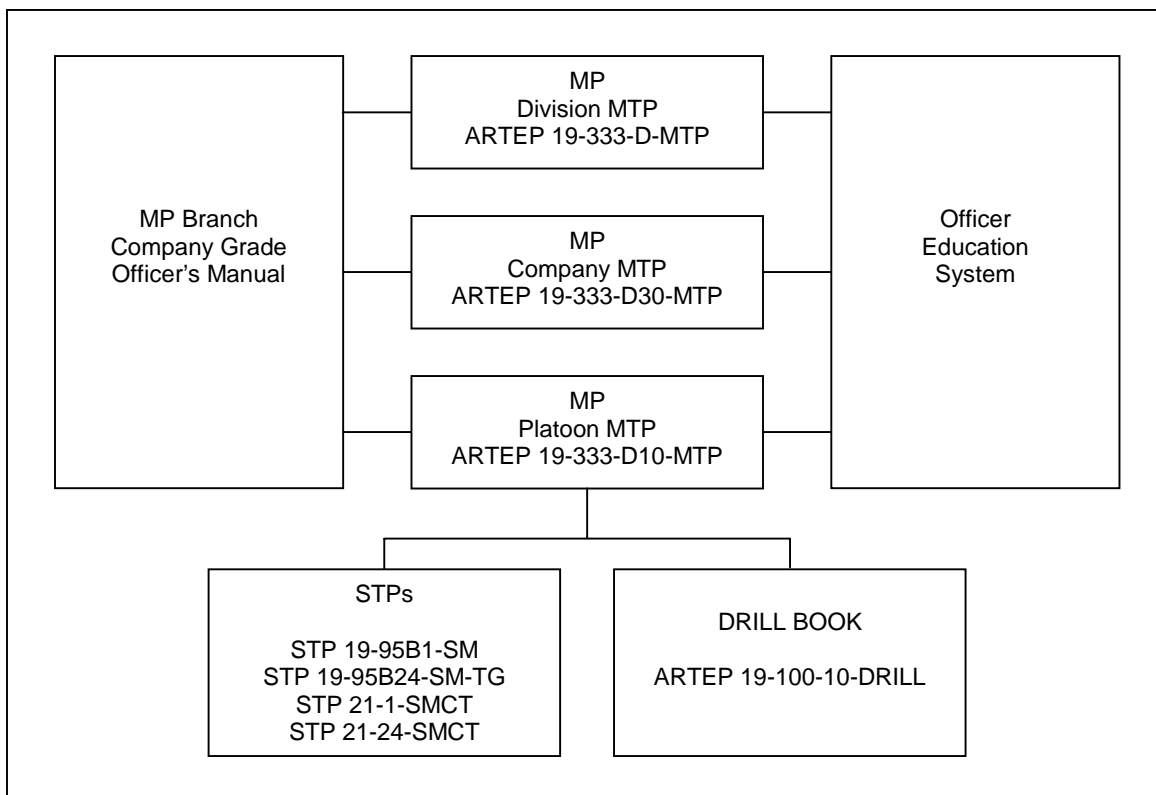


Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship Diagram

1-3. Contents. This MTP is organized into six chapters and four appendixes.

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP and explains how to use this MTP in establishing an effective training program.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes, shows the relationship between missions and collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines/Training Plans, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between the provost marshal office (PMO) critical mission and the subordinate tasks inherent to that mission.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of one field training exercise (FTX) and three situational training exercises (STXs). These exercises provide training information and a scenario to give you a preconstructed, flexible vehicle for sustaining the training of the key mission. They may also serve as part of an internal or external evaluation designed to have the PMO and the division MP company execute the mission in a tactical setting. These exercises may be modified to suit the needs of the unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines, provides the training criteria for tasks that the PMO must master to perform its critical missions. Each task is a T&EO that identifies tasks, steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and opposing forces (OPFOR) countertasks. Each T&EO constitutes a part of one or more critical missions and, in various combinations, makes up larger training vehicles such as the FTX/STXs in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for planning, preparing, and executing an external evaluation.

g. Appendix A, Combined Arms Training Strategy.

h. Appendix B, Operation Order, contains a sample OPORD to be used with the exercises in Chapter 4.

i. Appendix C, Threat Analysis.

j. Appendix D, Metric Conversion Chart.

1-4. Mission and Tasks.

a. The division PMO has one critical mission--provide MP CS to an assigned area of operation (AO). This MTP is composed of major activities that the PMO must execute to accomplish the mission.

b. Each of the tasks may be trained individually or jointly. They must be oriented on the training criteria provided in the T&EOs. Collective task T&EOs can be linked through a logical, tactical scenario to form an STX. Although an STX is mission-oriented, it will not by itself, result in training to mission proficiency. Various combinations of STXs can be used in developing an FTX for the PMO to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation designed by the next higher echelon to evaluate the PMO's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c. PMO tasks are trained in the same way as described above.

d. Leader tasks are individual tasks trained through STP and OES task lists, battle simulations, and the execution of PMO missions.

e. Individual tasks are mastered through training to the standards outlined in STPs. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 show the individual tasks that support collective task training.

1-5. Training Principles. This MTP is based on the training principles in Field Manual (FM) 25-100.

a. Train as Combined Arms and Services Teams. Today's Army doctrine requires combined arms and services teamwork. When committed to battle, each PMO must be prepared to execute combined arms and services operations without additional training or lengthy adjustment periods. Combined arms proficiency develops when teams train together. Leaders must regularly practice cross attachment of the full operational spectrum of combat, CS, and combat service support (CSS) units.

b. Train as You Fight. The goal of combat level training is to achieve combat level standards. Every effort must be made to attain this difficult goal. Within the confines of safety and common sense, leaders must be willing to accept less than perfect results initially and demand realism in training. They must integrate such realistic conditions as smoke; noise; simulated nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) attacks; battlefield debris; loss of key leaders; and cold weather.

c. Use Appropriate Doctrine. Training must conform to Army doctrine. In PMOs, new soldiers will have little time to learn nonstandard procedures. Therefore, PMOs must train tasks to the Army standards contained in MTPs, drill books, soldier's manuals (SMs), regulations, and other training and doctrinal publications.

d. Use Performance-Oriented Training. PMOs become proficient in the performance of critical tasks and missions by practicing the tasks and mission. Soldiers learn best by using a hands-on approach. Leaders are responsible for developing and executing a training strategy that will provide these opportunities. All training assets and resources, to include simulators, simulations, and training devices, must be included in the strategy.

e. Train to Challenge. Tough, realistic, and intellectually and physically challenging training both excites and motivates soldiers and leaders. It builds competence and confidence by developing and

honing skills. Challenging training inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn.

f. **Train to Sustain Proficiency.** Once individuals and PMOs have trained to a required level of proficiency, leaders must structure collective and individual training plans to repeat critical task training at the minimum frequency necessary for sustainment. MTPs and individual training evaluation programs (ITEPs) are tools to help achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency.

g. **Train Using Multiechelon Techniques.** To use available time and resources most effectively, commanders must simultaneously train individuals, leaders, and units at each echelon in the organization during training events.

h. **Train to Maintain.** Maintenance is a vital part of every training program. Maintenance training designed to keep equipment in the fight is as equally important to soldiers as being expert in its use. Soldiers and leaders are responsible for maintaining all assigned equipment in a high state of readiness in support of training or combat employment.

i. **Make PMs the Primary Trainers.** The leaders in the chain of command are responsible for the training and performance of their soldiers. They are the primary training managers and trainers for their organization.

1-6. **Training Strategy.** The training program developed and executed by a PMO to train its critical mission to standards is a component of the Army's combined arms training strategy (CATS). The purpose of the CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and to identify the resources required to support that training. The CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to the CATS is a series of proponent-generated PMO and institutional strategies that describe the training and training resources required to train to standard.

a. The PMO training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training, reflecting that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all division PMOs in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b. The division PMO battalion training strategy contained in Appendix A is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training the battalion to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects the tasks from the MTP that are required to train the METL. The training strategies provided in the MTP provide the means whereby those tasks can be trained through a focused, integrated training plan.

c. The PMO training strategy consists of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive, focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of the PMO training strategy are--

(1) **Maneuver strategy.** The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a PMO and depict the resources that are required to support the training events.

(2) **Gunnery strategy.** The gunnery strategy is built around weapons systems found in the PMO. It is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual or appropriate FMs. As a subset of the gunnery strategy, a training strategy is developed for each individual and crew-served weapon in the Army inventory.

(3) **Soldier strategy.** The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A critical element in the PMO training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource-intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl-walk-run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard before conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so that trainers can assess the preparedness of their soldiers or units to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates recognizes that the PMO METL and the PM's assessment of the PMO training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific PMO training strategy.

e. When developing the PMO training plan, the PM identifies the training tasks from the MTP that are required to train the METL. Then, using the training strategies found in the MTP, the leader develops a battle-focused training plan by integrating and linking METL-derived MTP training tasks with CATS training events.

1-7. Conducting Training. This MTP is designed to facilitate planning, preparing, and conducting PMO training as explained in the FM 25-series.

a. The PMs assign the mission and/or supporting tasks for which they intend to develop training based on the METL and the training guidance from higher headquarters (HQ). Trainers must plan and execute PMO training in support of this guidance.

b. The PM reviews the mission outline in Chapter 3 to determine whether the FTX/STXs provided will support or can be modified to support his guidance. If they do not support the guidance or need to be modified, see the matrix in Chapter 2. This matrix provides a list of all critical collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the mission.

c. Prioritize the tasks that need training. You will never have time to train everything. You must orient on the greatest challenges and the most difficult sustainment skills.

d. Integrate training tasks into the training schedule. Use the following procedures to do this:

- (1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency that they need to be trained.
- (2) Determine the amount of time required and how you can use multiechelon training to the best effect.
- (3) Determine where the training can take place.
- (4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.
- (5) Organize your needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. Provide the task list to your commander. Once approved, the tasks selected are then scheduled on the PMO training schedule.

f. Determine the things you need to conduct the training, such as ammunition, Multiple-Integrated Laser Engagement System (MILES) equipment, or a suitable training area. Coordinate for these requirements in sufficient time to ensure adequate acquisition and coordination.

g. Keep subordinate leaders informed, and oversee the training they are conducting. Ensure that standards are rigidly enforced. If they are not, your PMO and soldiers will suffer.

1-8. Force Protection (Safety).

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment and management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes the commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help PMOs protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables PMOs to win fast and decisively with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations. Safety begins with readiness, which determines a PMO's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are--

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides the skills needed for performance to standard.
- (4) Standards and procedures for tasks preference that are clear and practical.
- (5) Support for task preference, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. Risk management is a tool that addresses the causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment.

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command and their responsibilities are as follows:

- (1) PMs.
 - (a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.
 - (b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
 - (c) Select risk reductions provided by the staff.
 - (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
 - (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.
- (2) Staff.
 - (a) Assist the PM in assessing risks and developing risk reduction options for training.
 - (b) Integrate risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.
 - (c) Eliminate unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
 - (d) Assess safety performance during training.
 - (e) Evaluate safety performance during after-action reviews (AARs).
- (3) Subordinate leaders.

they lead.

(a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations

(b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to superiors.

(4) Individual soldiers.

(a) Report unsafe conditions and acts, and correct the situation when possible.

(b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.

(c) Take responsibility for personal safety.

(d) Work as team members.

(e) Modify their own risk behavior.

d. Trainers should become thoroughly familiar with command guidance on safety when using various supplies and equipment for unit training.

e. Risk management is a five-step, cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision-making process outlined in FM 101-5. The five steps are--

(1) Identify hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.

(2) Assess hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army standard risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-2) is a tool for assessing hazards.

(3) Make risk decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations, accept no unnecessary risks, and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.

(4) Implement controls. Integrate specific controls into operation plans (OPLANs), operation orders (OPORDs), standing operating procedures (SOPs), and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards, to include follow-up reviews and AARs. Develop the lessons learned.

f. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is, by definition, an accident. Risk assessment and management are the mechanisms with which the incidence of fratricide can be controlled.

			HAZARD PROBABILITY				
			FREQUENT	PROBABLE	OCCASIONAL	REMOTE	IMPROBABLE
			A	B	C	D	E
E F F E C T	CATASTROPHIC	I	EXTREMELY HIGH		HIGH		LOW
	CRITICAL	II	HIGH	HIGH		LOW	LOW
	MARGINAL	III	HIGH	MEDIUM		LOW	
	NEGLIGIBLE	IV	LOW	LOW			

Effect	
Catastrophic	Death or permanent total disability, system loss, and major property damage.
Critical	Permanent partial disability, temporary total disability in excess of 3 months, major system damage, significant property damage.
Marginal	Minor injury, lost workday accident, compensable injury or illness, minor system/property damage.
Negligible	First aid or minor supportive medical treatment, minor system impairment.
Probability	
Frequent	Individual soldier/item. All soldiers exposed or item inventory
Probable	Individual soldier/item All soldiers exposed or item inventory
Occasional	Individual soldier/item. All soldiers exposed or item inventory
Remote	Individual soldier/item All soldiers exposed or item inventory
Improbable	Individual soldier/item All soldiers exposed or item inventory
Risk Levels	
Extremely High	Loss of ability to accomplish mission.
High	Significantly degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standards.
Medium	Degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission.
Low	Little or no impact on mission accomplishment.

Figure 1-2. Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix

g. The primary causes of fratricide are--

(1) Direct-fire control plan failures. These occur when PMOs fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. PMOs fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events. Paragraph 1 of an OPORD is the commander's opportunity to "paint the picture" of the battlefield, indicating the location and activities of adjacent friendly units.

(5) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, scatterable mines (SCATMINES), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

h. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the PMO's ability to survive and function. PMOs experiencing fratricide observe the following consequences:

- (1) Loss of confidence in PMO leadership.
- (2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.
- (3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.
- (4) Oversupervision of PMOs.
- (5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.
- (6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.
- (7) Loss of initiative.
- (8) Disrupted operations.
- (9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. Environmental Protection. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever-increasing concern to the Army. The responsibility of all PMO leaders is to decrease and, if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during the analysis of mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration (METT-TC) factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.

b. Assess the hazard. Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation using the environmental risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-3). The severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrixes.

- c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.
- d. Brief the chain of command. Brief the chain of command, to include the installation environmental office if applicable, on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.
- e. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.
- f. Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

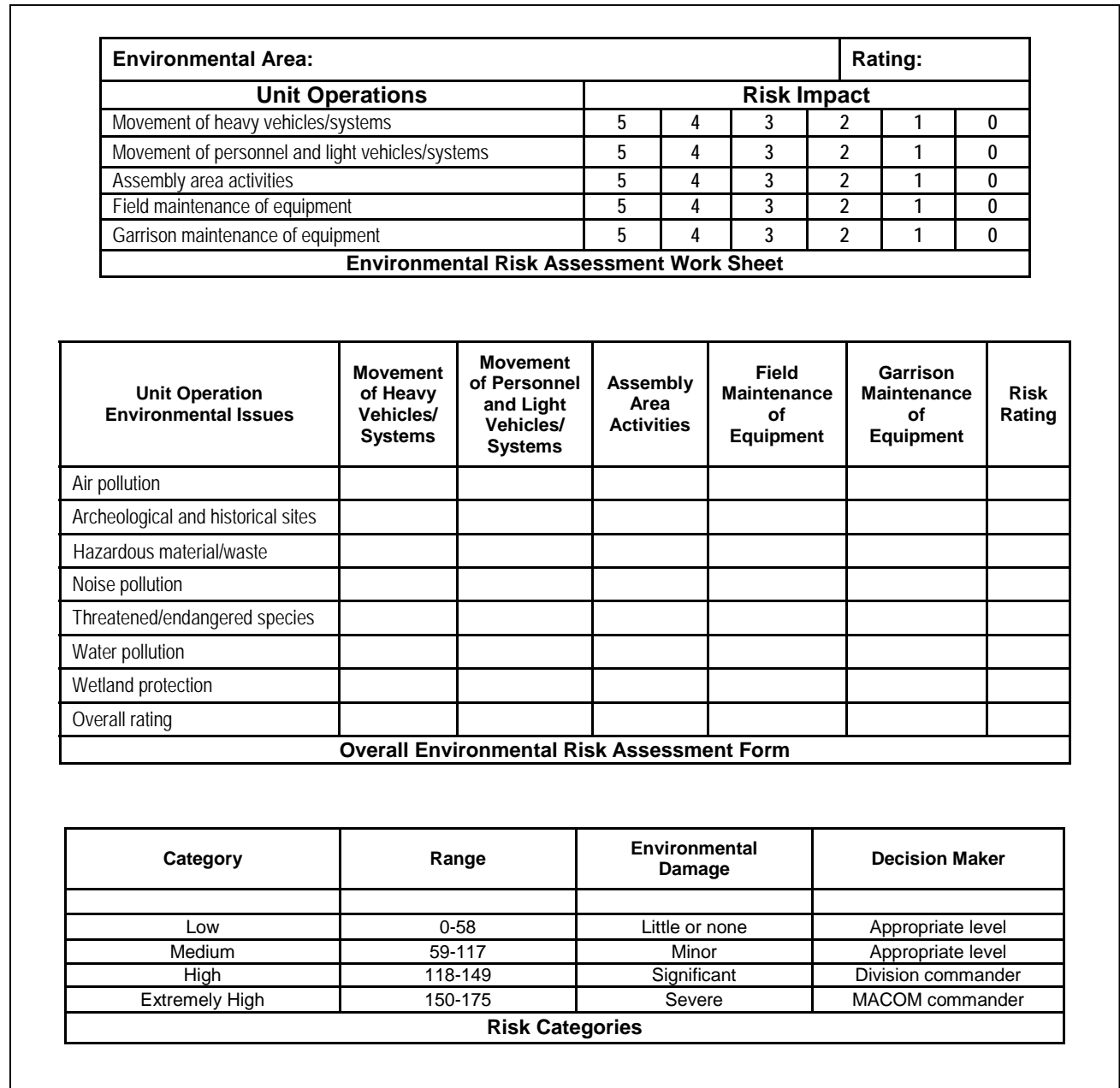


Figure 1-3. Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix

1-10. Evaluation. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 list the standards that you must meet for each task.

a. Evaluations can be internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels and must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are conducted by the HQ two levels above. (See Chapter 6 for more information on external evaluations.)

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Every training exercise provides the potential for evaluation feedback. Every evaluation is a training session. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. In higher level exercises, it is usually feasible to do this with outside evaluators. Plan AARs at frequent, logical intervals during exercises (usually after the completion of a major event). This is a proven technique that will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind. Also, it gets everyone involved and prevents the reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR. It also provides detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. Feedback. Recommendations for improvements of this ARTEP MTP are requested. Feedback will help ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of PMOs in the field. Please send DA Form 2028 comments to the address reflected in paragraph 3 of the preface.

CHAPTER 2

Training Matrixes

2-1. General. The training Matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel.

2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix. This matrix (Figure 2-2) identifies the missions and their supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate BOS, which are indicated by an X in the matrix. The BOS used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pam 11-9. A specific mission is trained by identifying collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

Mission Identification Table	
<u>Mission Title</u>	
•	AREA SECURITY OPERATIONS
•	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT OPERATIONS
•	LAW & ORDER OPERATIONS
•	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT OPERATIONS
•	POLICE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
Develop Intelligence					
19-1-D102	Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital DPM)	X			X
19-1-D521	Plan Intelligence Collecting and Reporting Operations (Digital DPM)				
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver					
03-3-C226.19-D503	Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
07-3-C212.19-D307	Defend a Unit Position (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
19-1-D101	Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations (Digital DPM)				X
19-1-D121	Prepare Mobility Operations Support Plans (Digital DPM)	X		X	X
19-1-D124	Direct MP Support to Passage of Lines (Digital DPM)	X			
Protect the Force					

Collective Tasks	AREA SECURITY	INTERNMENT / RESETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
03-3-C203.19-D703 Respond to a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
03-3-C209.19-D803 React to Smoke Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
03-3-C224.19-D303 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
05-2-0301.19-D105 Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X		X
19-1-D132 Direct Straggler Control Operations (Digital DPM)	X			
19-1-D203 Direct Site Security Operations (Digital DPM)	X			
19-1-D207 Coordinate LOGSEC Support (Digital DPM)	X			
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
08-3-0003.19-D208 Treat Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
08-3-C316.19-D508 Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X	X	X	X
19-1-D201 Coordinate Area Security Operations (Digital DPM)	X			
19-1-D205 Direct MP Support for Rear Operations (Digital DPM)	X			
19-1-D206 Coordinate Host Nation Support (Digital DPM)	X			
19-1-D311 Coordinate EPW Operations (Digital DPM)		X		
19-1-D331 Coordinate Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital DPM)		X		
19-1-D401 Coordinate Law and Order Operations (Digital DPM)			X	
19-1-D403 Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations (Digital DPM)			X	
19-1-D618 Interact with the Media in the Area of Operations (AO)	X	X	X	X
Exercise Command and Control				
19-1-D617 Provide Military Police Operational Input to a Division OPORD	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE
Develop Intelligence		
19-1-D102	Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital DPM)	
19-1-D521	Plan Intelligence Collecting and Reporting Operations (Digital DPM)	X
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver		
03-3-C226.19-D503	Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
07-3-C212.19-D307	Defend a Unit Position (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
19-1-D101	Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations (Digital DPM)	
19-1-D121	Prepare Mobility Operations Support Plans (Digital DPM)	
19-1-D124	Direct MP Support to Passage of Lines (Digital DPM)	
Protect the Force		
03-3-C203.19-D703	Respond to a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
03-3-C209.19-D803	React to Smoke Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	X
03-3-C224.19-D303	Conduct Operational Decontamination (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
05-2-0301.19-D105	Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
19-1-D132	Direct Straggler Control Operations (Digital DPM)	
19-1-D203	Direct Site Security Operations (Digital DPM)	
19-1-D207	Coordinate LOGSEC Support (Digital DPM)	
Perform CSS and Sustainment		
08-3-0003.19-D208	Treat Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	
08-3-C316.19-D508	Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE
19-1-D201	Coordinate Area Security Operations (Digital DPM)	
19-1-D205	Direct MP Support for Rear Operations (Digital DPM)	
19-1-D206	Coordinate Host Nation Support (Digital DPM)	
19-1-D311	Coordinate EPW Operations (Digital DPM)	
19-1-D331	Coordinate Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital DPM)	
19-1-D401	Coordinate Law and Order Operations (Digital DPM)	
19-1-D403	Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations (Digital DPM)	
19-1-D618	Interact with the Media in the Area of Operations (AO)	X
Exercise Command and Control		
19-1-D617	Provide Military Police Operational Input to a Division OPORD	X

Figure 2-2. Collective Task to Missions

CHAPTER 3

Mission Outlines/Training Plans

3-1. General. This chapter provides a mission outline and describes the use of the MTP for developing division PMO training plans. It is designed to help PMs prepare training plans for critical wartime missions. FMs 25-100 and 25-101 provide detailed information on training management, and they should be used with the MTP to develop division PMO training plans.

3-2. Long-Range Planning. Long-range planning allows division PMOs to provide timely input to the Army's various training resource systems and to provide a general direction for training programs. The long-range plan consists of a calendar covering the planning period and the PM's formal guidance. To develop a long-range plan, the PM first develops the section's METL and conducts a training assessment. These actions are the two principal inputs at the beginning of the planning process. FM 25-100 and other FM 25-series manuals provide guidance on developing a section's METL.

a. Develop the section METL. An analysis of all specified and implied missions and other guidance is the first step in developing a METL. The next step is restating the section's wartime mission. After analyzing the section's missions and external directives, identify a list of tasks that must be accomplished if the section is to accomplish its wartime mission successfully. Deputy provost marshals (DPMs) and key section noncommissioned officers (NCOs) participate in selecting tasks. Develop a task list using the missions contained in Chapter 2 of the MTP, the missions assigned to the PMO by contingency plans, and the missions directed by higher HQ guidance. The PM reviews the task list and selects tasks that are essential to the section's wartime mission. The selected tasks are forwarded to the next higher HQ for approval. The tasks selected are the section's METL (see Figure 3-1).

(1) DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE

1. Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance
2. Plan Intelligence Collecting and Reporting Operations

(2) DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANEUVER

1. Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area
2. Defend a Unit Position
3. Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations
4. Direct MP Support to Passage of Lines
5. Prepare Mobility Operations Support Plans

(3) PROTECT THE FORCE

1. Respond to a Chemical Attack
2. React to Smoke Operations
3. Conduct Operational Decontamination
4. Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment
5. Direct Site Security Operations
6. Coordinate LOGSEC Support
7. Direct Straggler Control Operations

(4) PERFORM CSS AND SUSTAINMENT

1. Treat Casualties
2. Transport Casualties
3. Coordinate Area Security Operations
4. Direct MP Support for Rear Operations
5. Coordinate HN Support
6. Coordinate EPW Operations
7. Coordinate PRC Operations
8. Coordinate Law and Order Operations
9. Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations
10. Interact With the Media in the AO

(5) EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL

1. Provide MP Operational Input to a Division OPORD

Figure 3-1. Sample Division PMO METL

b. Establish the training objectives. After the METL is identified, the PM establishes the training objectives. The training objectives are the conditions and standards that describe the situation or environment and the ultimate outcome criteria the section must meet to perform the tasks successfully. Training objectives and standards for the METL can be obtained from this MTP, the STP, higher HQ command guidance, and the local SOP.

c. Conduct the training assessment. The training assessment is the PM's continuous comparison of the section's current proficiency with the proficiency required to fight and win on the battlefield. The PM, his staff, and subordinate company commanders assess the organization's current proficiency on mission-essential tasks against the required standard. The PM then indicates the current proficiency by rating each task as "T" (trained), "P" (needs practice), "U" (untrained), or "?" (unknown). The outcome of the training assessment identifies the section's training requirements (see Figure 3-2).

Mission-Essential Tasks	Training Strategy							Overall
	Intell	Maneuver	Fire Support	Mob & Surv	Air Defense	CSS	C2	
Coordinate Area Security Operations	P	T	P	P	T	U	U	T
Coordinate Law and Order Operations	U	P	T	T	T	P	T	T
Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations	P	U	U	P	T	T	P	P
Coordinate HN Support	T	P	T	U	P	U	T	U

Figure 3-2. Sample PM Training Assessment

d. Develop the training strategy and the PM's guidance. The training strategy is developed from the outcome of the training assessment. With the training strategy, the PM and his staff establish training priorities by determining the minimum frequency each mission-essential task will be trained during the upcoming planning period. It includes the PM's guidance and his training vision. To develop unit goals the PM must--

- (1) Review the higher commander's goals.
- (2) Spell out, in real-world terms, what his section will do to comply with the goals of the higher commanders.
- (3) List, in broad terms, his own goals for the section. For example--
 - Attain and sustain proficiency in all the MTP missions.
 - Maintain a 90 percent operational-readiness (OR) rate.
 - Attain and sustain 100 percent weapons qualification.

e. Establish training priorities. Priorities are established for training METL tasks by basing priorities on the training status, task criticality, and the relative training emphasis the task should receive. Figure 3-3 provides a sample training priority list.

Task	Source	Training Priority
Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	MTP	4
Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations	MTP	3

Direct Straggler Control Operations	MTP	2
Prepare Mobility Operations Support Plans	MTP	1

Figure 3-3. Sample PMO Training Priority List

f. Prepare a long-range planning calendar. The long-range planning calendar is the coordinating tool for long-range planning. It is structured by long-range training events to identify the time periods available for training mission-essential tasks. The long-range planning calendar projects section training events and activities for the upcoming 12 to 18 months. To prepare a long-range calendar, follow the steps outlined below:

(1) Select the training events and activities to train the mission. At division level, the PM must project the events that will enable him to achieve his goals.

(2) Assign a time for the section and subordinate units to train. Subordinate company commanders must be allowed to develop their training programs in support of the PM training program.

(3) Examine various alternatives to make optimum use of the support available to train the section. Available training resources must be compared against higher HQ-directed training, PM-directed training events, and subordinate level-projected training events. Resource tools available to the PM are the battalion level training model (BLTM), operating tempo (OPTEMPO), and STRAC.

(4) Obtain approval of long-range plans from the division commander.

(5) Issue guidance. Training guidance is issued to the staff and subordinate units with the long-range training calendar. This training guidance supplements the long-range training calendar and generally includes--

- (a) Training policies.
- (b) Types of mandatory training.
- (c) Training resource guidance.
- (d) Quotas for centralized training (schools).
- (e) Training goals.

3-3. Short-Range Planning. A short-range plan is prepared to address the immediate future (3 months). Short-range planning develops specific training objectives based on the goals and guidance prepared during long-range planning. The short-range plan adds more detail and may modify the long-range plan based on current assessments. Prepare the short-range plan as described below:

a. Review the training program, the current unit proficiency, resources, and the training environment.

(1) Review the training program described in the long-range planning process. This review determines if assessments made during long-range planning are still valid.

(2) Review previous short-range planning calendars for training accomplished, training preempted, and lessons learned.

(3) Review the current unit proficiency to update priorities.

(4) Review resources to determine if it is still possible to execute the program described on the long-range planning calendar.

(5) Review the training environment again in this phase of planning because it takes on added importance as training events and activities approach. Factors that affect the training environment and collectively impact on the training program are--

- (a) Personnel assigned.
- (b) Personnel turbulence.
- (c) Morale.
- (d) Education programs.
- (e) Mandatory training.
- (f) Visits, inspections, and tests.
- (g) Supplies and equipment.
- (h) Non-mission-related activities.
- (i) Other programs.

b. Develop a detailed plan of action for short-range training plans. Prepare the detailed plan of action as described below:

(1) Examine the events that are scheduled on the long-range training plan to determine if they are still valid.

(2) Transfer valid events to a short-range training planning calendar.

(3) Determine the desired outcomes for the scheduled events.

(4) Analyze the missions to determine the related individual, leader, and collective tasks.

(5) Determine if there are any weaknesses. Select tasks to correct these weaknesses and to sustain selected individual, leader, and unit strengths as necessary.

(6) Select the specific training objectives for the missions and the tasks to be trained. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 provide the commander with the training objectives.

(7) Prepare a short-range planning training calendar or three monthly schedules. The calendar provides a detailed plan of action for the specified period.

(8) Review short-range plans with the higher HQ.

(9) Issue guidance. This guidance specifically addresses how training will be accomplished.

3-4. Near-Term Planning. The final phase of planning is the execution of training. Use the short-range plan to prepare weekly training schedules.

a. Review the unit's training program, proficiency, resources, and training environment. As in long- and short-range planning, this review determines if previous assessments are still valid.

b. Finalize the plans based on the review of the training program. Determine the best sequence for training tasks, and complete the final coordination of the training events and activities.

c. Prepare trainers, observers/controllers (Os/Cs), OPFOR, and support personnel to know what is being trained, why it is being trained, and what their role in the training will be.

3-5. Training the MP Company. Planning training for the MP company provides the PM with unique challenges. The most severe challenges are those that deal with time and availability of platoons. The platoons are involved in day-to-day operations and the support of division training. It is difficult to find the time to address the training needs of these elements adequately. These elements must be capable of fulfilling their roles in order for the PMO to perform its designated missions. The strategy selected by the commander must include an effective method of training individuals, staffs, leaders, and units.

a. Training the PMO (staff training).

(1) Training the staff presents the greatest challenge within a constrained training environment. This MTP identifies the staff's training objectives. The staff has numerous tasks to master to be effective. Examples of tasks that any staff must be able to perform are--

- (a) Analyze the terrain.
- (b) Function as an effective team.
- (c) Exchange information.
- (d) Prepare estimates.
- (e) Give appraisals.
- (f) Make recommendations and decisions.
- (g) Prepare plans.
- (h) Issue orders.
- (i) Coordinate and control unit operations.
- (j) Supervise subordinate units.

(2) The strategy used to train the staff varies based on the considerations used to plan training (such as the level of proficiency and the training support available). FM 25-101 contains detailed information on conducting exercises. Some methods of staff training include the following exercises:

(a) Tactical exercise without troops (TEWT). TEWTs are low-cost, low-overhead exercises conducted in the field on actual terrain suitable for training units for specific missions. TEWTs are used by commanders to train subordinate leaders and staffs to analyze terrain and to conduct unit missions.

(b) Map exercise (MAPEX). MAPEXs are low-cost, low-overhead training exercises that allow commanders to train their staffs to perform essential integrating and control functions to support their decisions under wartime conditions. MAPEXs may be used to train the staff to exchange information, prepare estimates, give appraisals, make recommendations and decisions, prepare plans, and issue orders.

(c) Command post exercise (CPX). CPXs are medium-cost, medium-overhead training exercises that may be conducted in garrison or in a field location. CPXs normally use a battle simulation to drive the staff actions.

(d) FTX. FTXs are high-cost, high-overhead exercises conducted in the field under simulated combat conditions. Unit-conducted FTXs drill the staff in coordination, control, and supervision of unit operations. Normally, the staff completes the staff planning tasks before the exercise begins. Division-conducted FTXs provide the best opportunity for the staff to combine all of its skills and perform as they would in wartime, responding to both higher and lower levels.

(3) At division level, a method to optimize staff and unit training is to integrate TEWTs, MAPEXs, and CPXs to prepare the orders and plans for upcoming division FTXs. This exercises the entire spectrum of the staff effectively and makes optimum use of unit field training time. Each unit is different, and only the commander can determine the best method of training his staff.

b. Training the division. Training the division is a complex task requiring both unit and staff training programs. Normal day-to-day operations place a unique burden on the division commander to accomplish training. Elements cross staff lines and responsibilities. The division Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) coordinates with the brigade commanders to ensure that soldiers are mastering the individual tasks.

3-6. Developing Training Exercises. Chapter 4 provides sample exercises for the PM to use or modify to meet specific training needs. Since only a sample FTX is contained in the MTP, it is necessary for the PMO to develop exercises for its own use. This section provides general procedures for the section staff to use for FTX preparation and for the company supporting STXs. Exercise plans are normally prepared during preparation of the short-range plan. Prepare the exercises as described below:

a. Mission and task selection for training. This was accomplished during the development of the long-range plan and refined during the development of the short-range plan.

b. Site selection. Confirm the selection of a training area.

c. Scenario development. Prepare a detailed scenario for the exercise after the missions and the tasks are selected.

(1) List the missions, tasks, and events in the preferred sequence of occurrence.

(2) Identify events necessary for the control of the exercise. These events would normally include issuing orders, preparing AARs, and performing any other administrative or logistics action necessary to conduct the exercise.

(3) Prepare the exercise overlays that show the sequence of actions and the terrain to be used for each event.

(4) Determine the estimated time for each event using the overlay and the scenario. The total time is determined to ensure that the scenario can be completed in the time allocated for the exercise.

d. Os/Cs and OPFOR selection. Os/Cs and OPFOR are normally required for every FTX and STX when the MILES is used. It is difficult for a PMO to provide Os/Cs and OPFOR from its own resources; ideally, the division should provide them.

e. Control plan preparation. Develop control plans to coordinate the actions of the training units, OPFOR, and Os/Cs. The scenario is used and a detailed control plan is prepared. The control plan consists of--

(1) Detailed schedules of OPFOR actions.

(2) Detailed instructions for the OPFOR.

(3) Detailed schedules of unit activities.

(4) OPORDs and fragmentary orders (FRAGOs) for friendly units. Normally, friendly unit actions are controlled through the issuance of OPORDs and FRAGOs.

f. Evaluation plan preparation. All training is evaluated, either internally or externally. The evaluation plan identifies the tasks to be evaluated, the evaluator, and the evaluation time. The evaluation consists of--

(1) Specific instructions for the Os/Cs.

(2) A sequential list of T&EOs to be evaluated by each O/C.

(3) Detailed time schedules for the evaluation and AARs.

3-7. Mission Outline. The mission outline is designed to provide a graphic portrayal of the relationship of the critical wartime mission to FTXs and STXs. This outline should assist the PM and his staff in the preparation of training plans. Figure 3-4 is a sample mission outline for the division PM.

FTX <u>Provide MP Support for Division Combat Operations</u> 19-1-E0001	
STX <u>Coordinate Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations</u> 19-1-E0002	
19-1-D102	Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance Operations
19-1-D201	Prepare Mobility Operations Support Plans
19-4-D302	Direct Straggler Control Operations
19-1-D101	Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations
STX <u>Coordinate Area Security Operations</u> 19-1-E0003	
19-1-D201	Coordinate Area Security Operations
19-1-D205	Direct MP Support for Rear Operations
19-1-D223	Direct Site Security Operations
STX <u>Coordinate Law and Order Operations</u> 19-1-E0004	
19-1-D401	Coordinate Law and Order Operations
19-1-D403	Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations

Figure 3-4. Sample Mission Outline for the Division PM

CHAPTER 4

Training Exercises

4-1. General. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP contains one sample FTX and three sample STXs. They are designed to help develop, sustain, and evaluate the unit's mission proficiency. Figure 4-1 lists the exercises.

Exercise Number	Exercise Title
FTX 19-1-E0001	Provide MP Support for Division Combat Operations
STX 19-1-E0002	Coordinate Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations
STX 19-1-E0003	Coordinate Area Security Operations
STX 19-1-E0004	Coordinate Law and Order Operations

Figure 4-1. Training Exercises

4-2. Field Training Exercise. The FTX is designed to provide a training method for the unit to train an entire mission. It provides a logical sequence for the performance of the tasks previously trained in the STXs. Missions provide FTX orientation for unit training.

4-3. Situational Training Exercises. STXs are short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercises used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX provides the information for training the missions that make up the critical CS mission. The STX--

- a. Provides repetitive training on the mission.
- b. Allows training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- c. Allows the unit to practice the STX before conducting a higher-echelon FTX.
- d. Saves time by providing most of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

**DIVISION MP PMO
FTX 19-1-E0001
PROVIDE MP SUPPORT FOR DIVISION COMBAT OPERATIONS**

1. Objective. This FTX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks in the division PMO mission or provides MP support for the division combat operations.
2. Interface. This FTX supports the division FTX on combat operations. The following STXs support this FTX:
 - a. STX 19-1-E0002, Coordinate Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations.
 - b. STX 19-1-E0003, Coordinate Area Security Operations.
 - c. STX 19-1-E0004, Coordinate Law and Order Operations.
3. Training Enhancers.
 - a. The training matrix in Chapter 2 shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the division PMO mission. Training that will improve the PMO's ability to perform its mission are--
 - (1) Plan, control, and coordinate maneuver and mobility support operations. Training may be conducted in garrison and local training areas by one of the following methods:
 - (a) Classroom instruction on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See Chapter 2, FM 25-4.)
 - (b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)
 - (c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)
 - (d) CPX that is designed to train leaders and staff in the planning and execution of tactical operations without requiring the presence and participation of soldiers in the unit.
 - (e) Command field exercise (CFX) with fewer troops and vehicles, but with full command and control (C2), and CSS elements. It involves the commander, the staff, key elements of participating units, and communication between HQ.
 - (f) TEWT that allows leaders to train on the ground and practice land navigation, movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (See Chapter 3, FM 25-4.)
 - (g) Communications exercise (COMEX) that gives leaders an opportunity to set up and test communications equipment, to build continuity with the Army Battlefield Command Systems (ABCS), and to review procedures.
 - (h) Simulations and games that teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.
 - (2) Establish an aggressive spirit. An aggressive spirit can be established in a unit and its leaders by engaging in the following activities:
 - (a) Aggressive unit sports and physical fitness programs.

- (b) Leader and individual confidence courses.
- (c) Appropriate training films that have a positive, aggressive effect on soldiers.
- (d) Awareness of the unit's heritage.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order (WO) and ends after performing CS MP missions. The PMO should conduct AARs after performing organizational support activities, and if necessary, run portions of the exercise again until the performance is sustained/maintained. Figure 4-2 is a suggested scenario.

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive the mission, conduct the military decision-making process, and issue the WO	2 hr
2	Coordinate the reconnaissance operations (route, area, zone)	4 hr
3	Coordinate the route regulation enforcement and route-signing operations	2 hr
4	Conduct an intermediate AAR	1 hr
5	Develop traffic control plans	2 hr
6	Coordinate DC and straggler control operations	3 hr
7	Coordinate convoy security operations	2 hr
8	Conduct an intermediate AAR	1 hr
9	Direct the security of critical sites and designated persons operations	4 hr
10	Direct the response force and MP response-to-base/base cluster defense operations	4 hr
11	Conduct an intermediate AAR	1 hr
12	Direct MP support to river crossing operations	8 hr
13	Conduct a final AAR	3 hr
<p>NOTES:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise. 2. Events will be trained to standard, not time. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC and the training proficiency of the unit. 3. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility. 		

Figure 4-2. Scenario for FTX 19-1-E0001

4. General Situation.

a. The division PMO is deployed to a new area and tasked with coordinating MP support for the division combat operations.

b. This exercise is conducted under all environmental conditions, day or night. The unit will move under the threat of NBC attack or in an active NBC environment.

c. The PMO should be prepared to relocate straggler control operations at least every three to four days.

5. Special Situation.

a. The PM is conducting a staff meeting. He provides the following guidance to his staff:

"The division will conduct _____ operations beginning at _____(date/time). The division mission is to _____. The concept of operation is _____. The PM mission is to support these operations. We will have to move and establish the new AO no later than (NLT) _____(date/time)."

b. The PM issues the following instructions:

"Begin your planning process for moving, establishing the new area, coordinating support, and defending the division HQ area and the command post (CP). This exercise begins with the receipt of a WO and ends on notification from me. Are there any questions?"

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and O/Cs. This exercise will be conducted by the PM, who will be the senior internal trainer and O/C. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. OPFOR.

(1) OPFOR is required for the exercise to simulate Levels II and III threat activities.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the trainer and the O/C can assess the damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. Each trainer and O/C needs a vehicle and a radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

d. Maneuver area. Depending on the local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with a minimum dimension of 500 by 500 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

e. Consolidated support requirements. PM support requirements can be calculated by adding the requirements for each participating subordinate element.

7. T&EO Sequence. Figure 4-3 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this FTX.

Task	Number
Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	19-1-D102
Prepare Mobility Operations Support Plans	19-1-D121
Coordinate Area Security Operations	19-1-D201
Direct Site Security Operations	19-1-D203
Direct MP Support for Rear Operations	19-1-D205

Coordinate Law and Order Operations	19-1-D401
Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations	19-1-D403

Figure 4-3. T&EOs Used in Evaluating FTX 19-1-E0001

CORPS MP BATTALION
STX 19-1-E0002
COORDINATE MANEUVER AND MOBILITY SUPPORT OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks in the PMO maneuver and mobility support operations.

2. Interface. This STX supports the training in the PMO FTX on CS operations.

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. He should also determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the SM tasks required to support this STX. Use the individual task to collective task matrix in Chapter 2 as a source for the individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B SMs. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the SM standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common task tests and the commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are shown in the mission outline in Chapter 3.

(3) Leader training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise and on the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated above or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See Chapter 2, FM 25-4.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) TEWTs that allow leaders to train on the ground and practice land navigation, reporting, and other leader actions. (See Chapter 3, FM 25-4.)

(e) Simulations and games that teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(f) Training extension courses that present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard using audiovisual equipment. (See DA Pamphlet [Pam] 350-100.)

b. Training tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for maneuver and mobility support operations. (See FMs 3-19.1 and 3-19.4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) Remember that this STX may be conducted--

(a) With ammunition, without ammunition, or with live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used if available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(5) Adhere to the following Instructions for this STX:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of the STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). This STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) The OPFOR should closely replicate enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy to help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

c. Training enhancers. This STX requires the PMO to perform maneuver and mobility support operations. This STX--

(1) May be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without night vision devices (NVDs), when basic proficiency is attained for the tasks.

(2) May be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

(3) Should also be conducted in a military operations on urbanized terrain (MOUT) environment.

(4) Can be expanded or altered as proficiency increases.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins with the receipt of a WO by the division. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your section's performance. Figure 4-4 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive the mission, begin the military decision-making process, and issue a WO to subordinate elements	2 hr
2	Coordinate route reconnaissance and surveillance	3 hr
3	Conduct an intermediate AAR	30 min
4	Prepare a traffic control plan	2 hr
5	Direct straggler control operations	2 hr
6	Direct MP support to river crossing operations	8 hr
7	Conduct a final AAR	1 hr
<p>NOTES:</p> <p>1. These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.</p> <p>2. Events will be trained to standard, not time. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC and the training proficiency of the unit.</p> <p>3. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.</p>		

Figure 4-4. Scenario for STX 19-1-E0002

5. Special Situation.

a. The PM is conducting a staff meeting. He provides the following guidance to his staff:

"The division will conduct _____ operations beginning at _____(date/time). The division mission is to _____. The concept of operation is _____. The PMO mission is to support these operations. We will have to move and establish the new AO NLT _____(date/time)."

b. The PM issues the following instructions:

"Begin your planning process for moving, establishing the new area, coordinating support, and defending the division HQ area and the CP. This exercise begins with the receipt of a WO and ends on notification from me. Are there any questions?"

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and O/Cs. This exercise will be conducted by the division commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and O/C. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. OPFOR.

- (1) OPFOR is required for the exercise to simulate Levels II and III threat activities.
- (2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the trainer and the O/C can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. Each trainer and O/C needs a vehicle and a radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

d. Maneuver area. Depending on the local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with a minimum dimension of 500 by 500 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

e. Consolidated support requirements. PMO support requirements can be calculated by adding the requirements for each participating subordinate element.

7. T&EO Sequence. Figure 4-5 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

Task	Number
Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	19-1-D102
Prepare Mobility Operations Support Plans	19-1-D121
Direct Straggler Control Operations	19-1-D132
Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations	19-1-D101

Figure 4-5. T&EOs Used in Evaluating STX 19-1-E0002

**DIVISION PMO
STX 19-1-E0003
COORDINATE AREA SECURITY OPERATIONS**

1. Objective. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks in the battalion area security operations.

2. Interface. This STX supports the training in the division FTX on combat operations.

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. He should also determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the SM tasks required to support this STX. Use the individual task to collective task matrix in Chapter 2 as a source for the individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B SMs. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the SM standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common task tests and the commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are shown in the mission outline in Chapter 3.

(3) Leader training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise and on the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated above or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See Chapter 2, FM 25-4.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) TEWTs that allow leaders to train on the ground and practice land navigation, movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (See Chapter 3, FM 25-4.)

(e) Simulations and games that teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(f) Training extension courses that present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard using audiovisual equipment. (See DA Pam 350-100.)

b. Training tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for area security operations. (See FMs 3-19.1 and 3-19.4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) Remember that this STX may be conducted--

(a) With or without blank ammunition. The use of blank ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used if available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(5) Adhere to the following instructions for this STX:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). This STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) The OPFOR should closely replicate enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy to help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

c. Training enhancers. This STX requires the PMO to perform area security operations. This STX--

(1) May be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without NVDs, when basic proficiency is attained for the tasks.

(2) May be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

(3) Should also be conducted in a MOUT environment.

(4) Can be expanded or altered as proficiency increases.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins with the receipt of a WO by the division. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your platoon's performance. Figure 4-6 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive the mission, begin the military decision-making process, and issue a WO to subordinate elements	1 hr
2	Coordinate area security operations (zone/area reconnaissance, LOGSEC support, security of designated persons)	4 hr
3	Conduct an intermediate AAR	30 min
4	Direct MP support for rear operations (response force operations, MP response to base/base cluster defense)	4 hr
5	Direct site security operations (security of critical sites, security of CP, damage control)	3 hr
6	Conduct a final AAR	1 hr

NOTES:

1. These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.
2. Events will be trained to standard, not time. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC and the training proficiency of the unit.
3. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.

Figure 4-6. Scenario for STX 19-1-E0003

5. Special Situation.

a. The PM is conducting a staff meeting. He provides the following guidance to his staff:

"The division will conduct _____ operations beginning at _____(date/time). The division mission is to _____. The concept of operation is _____. The PMO mission is to support these operations. We will have to move and establish the new AO NLT _____(date/time)."

b. The PM issues the following instructions:

"Begin your planning process for moving, establishing the new area, coordinating support, and defending the battalion HQ area and the CP. This exercise begins with the receipt of a WO and ends on notification from me. Are there any questions?"

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and O/Cs. This exercise will be conducted by the division commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and O/C. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. OPFOR.

(1) OPFOR is required for the exercise to simulate Levels II and III threat activities.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the trainer and the O/C can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. Each trainer and O/C needs a vehicle and a radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

d. Maneuver area. Depending on the local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with a minimum dimension of 500 by 500 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

e. Consolidated support requirements. PMO support requirements can be calculated by adding the requirements for each participating subordinate element.

7. T&EO Sequence. Figure 4-7 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

Task	Number
Coordinate Area Security Operations	19-1-D201
Coordinate LOGSEC Support	19-1-D207
Direct MP Support for Rear Operations	19-1-D205
Direct Site Security Operations	19-1-D203

Figure 4-7. T&EOs Used in Evaluating STX 19-1-E0003

**DIVISION PMO
STX 19-1-E0004
COORDINATE LAW AND ORDER OPERATIONS**

1. Objective. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks in the battalion law and order operations.

2. Interface. This STX supports the training in the division FTX on combat operations.

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. He should also determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the SM tasks required to support this STX. Use the individual task to collective task matrix in Chapter 2 as a source for the individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B SMs. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the SM standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common tasks test and the commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are shown in the mission outline in Chapter 3.

(3) Leader training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise and on the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated above or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See Chapter 2, FM 25-4.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) TEWTs that allow leaders to train on the ground and practice land navigation, movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (See Chapter 3, FM 25-4.)

(e) Simulations and games that teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(f) Training extension courses that present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard using audiovisual equipment. (See DA Pam 350-100.)

b. Training tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for law and order operations. (See FMs 3-19.1 and 3-19.4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) Remember that this STX may be conducted--

(a) With or without blank ammunition. The use of blank ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used if available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(5) Adhere to the following instructions for this STX:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). This STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) The OPFOR should closely replicate enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy to help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

c. Training enhancers. This STX requires the PMO to perform law and order operations. The STX--

(1) May be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without NVDs, when basic proficiency is attained for the tasks.

(2) May be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

(3) Should also be conducted in a MOUT environment.

(4) Can be expanded or altered as proficiency increases.

4. General Situation. This exercise begins with the receipt of a WO by the division. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your section's performance. Figure 4-8 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Receive the mission, begin the military decision-making process, and issue a WO to subordinate elements	1 hr
2	Coordinate law and order operations (law enforcement patrol operations, MP investigative support, law and order operations center)	4 hr
3	Conduct an intermediate AAR	30 min
4	Coordinate civil disturbance operations	3 hr
5	Conduct a final AAR	1 hr

NOTES:
 1. These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.
 2. Events will be trained to standard, not time. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC and the training proficiency of the unit.
 3. Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.

Figure 4-8. Scenario for STX 19-1-E0004

5. Special Situation.

a. The PM is conducting a staff meeting. He provides the following guidance to his staff:

"The division will conduct _____ operations beginning at _____(date/time). The division mission is to _____. The concept of operation is _____. The PMO mission is to support these operations. We will have to move and establish the new AO NLT _____(date/time)."

b. The PM issues the following instructions:

"Begin your planning process for moving, establishing the new area, coordinating support, and defending the division HQ area and the CP. This exercise begins with the receipt of a WO and ends on notification from me. Are there any questions?"

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and O/Cs. This exercise will be conducted by the division commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and O/C. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. OPFOR.

(1) OPFOR is required for the exercise to simulate Levels II and III threat activities.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the trainer and the O/C can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. Each trainer and O/C needs a vehicle and a radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

d. Maneuver area. Depending on the local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with a minimum dimension of 500 by 500 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

e. Consolidated support requirements. PMO support requirements can be calculated by adding the requirements for each participating subordinate element.

7. T&EO Sequence. Figure 4-9 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

Task	Number
Coordinate Law and Order Operations	19-1-D401
Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations	19-1-D403

Figure 4-9. T&EOs Used in Evaluating STX 19-1-E0004

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines

5-1. General. This chapter contains the T&EOs for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the unit. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks that support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in an STX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

5-2. Structure. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1. The mission-to-collective task matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific Battlefield Operating System (BOS).

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

- a. Element. This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that perform the task.
- b. Task. This describes the action to be performed by the unit and provides the task number.
- c. References. These are in parentheses following the task number. The reference that contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference, it is not underlined.
- d. Iteration. This is used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.
- e. Commander or Leader Assessment. The unit's leadership uses this to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature. Therefore, use all available evaluation data and subunit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the ratings listed below.
 - (1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.
 - (2) P - Needs practice. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve the task to standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.
 - (3) U - Untrained. The unit cannot demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.
- f. Task Conditions. This describes the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.
- g. Task Standards.
 - (1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training and should be understood by every soldier.
 - (2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the

METT-TC conditions. The conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common base line for unit performance.

h. Task Steps and Performance Measures. This is a list of actions that are required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual task and their references. An asterisk (*) to the left of the step number indicates the leader tasks within each T&EO. Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. GO/NO-GO Column. This column is provided for annotating the platoon’s performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an X in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a GO for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block. This block provides the trainer with a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as GO. It also provides the evaluator with a means to rate the unit’s demonstrated performance as a GO or NO-GO. It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. Supporting Individual Tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. The reference number, task number, and task title for each individual task are listed.

l. OPFOR Tasks. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. The standards ensure that the OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or “lose“ to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished--not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-4. Usage. The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or an FTX.

Develop Intelligence

Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital DPM) (19-1-D102) 5-4
 Plan Intelligence Collecting and Reporting Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D521) 5-9

Deploy/Conduct Maneuver

Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C226.19-D503) 5-12
 Defend a Unit Position (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (07-3-C212.19-D307) 5-15
 Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D101) 5-19
 Prepare Mobility Operations Support Plans (Digital DPM) (19-1-D121) 5-23
 Direct MP Support to Passage of Lines (Digital DPM) (19-1-D124)..... 5-27

Protect the Force

Respond to a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C203.19-D703) 5-30
 React to Smoke Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C209.19-D803)..... 5-33
 Conduct Operational Decontamination (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C224.19-D303) 5-36
 Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (05-2-0301.19-D105) 5-41
 Direct Straggler Control Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D132)..... 5-44
 Direct Site Security Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D203)..... 5-48
 Coordinate LOGSEC Support (Digital DPM) (19-1-D207)..... 5-52

Perform CSS and Sustainment

Treat Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (08-3-0003.19-D208) 5-56

Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (08-3-C316.19-D508)..... 5-61

Coordinate Area Security Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D201)..... 5-65

Direct MP Support for Rear Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D205)..... 5-70

Coordinate Host Nation Support (Digital DPM) (19-1-D206)..... 5-75

Coordinate EPW Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D311) 5-79

Coordinate Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D331) 5-84

Coordinate Law and Order Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D401)..... 5-88

Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D403) 5-93

Interact with the Media in the Area of Operations (AO) (19-1-D618) 5-97

Exercise Command and Control

Provide Military Police Operational Input to a Division OPORD (19-1-D617) 5-99

Figure 5-1. List of T&EOs

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital DPM) (19-1-D102)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 100-15) (FM 3-19.4)
 (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A division provost marshal (PM) section is deployed and directed by the PM to coordinate route reconnaissance and surveillance operations within its area of operation (AO). Digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Subordinate elements perform the route reconnaissance and surveillance mission as directed. PM staff personnel track the progress and report vital information by digital means to higher headquarters (HQ) as required. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The division PM receives the route reconnaissance and surveillance mission from higher HQ. * 2. The division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prepared special staff estimates. (2) Evaluated engineer-generated overlays on local traffic classifications and evaluated regulations governing main supply routes (MSRs). (3) Evaluated the threat to determine its possible courses of action (COAs) (most likely and most dangerous). b. Analyzed the COAs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Considered the division PM and higher HQ intent. (3) Recommended the best COA. * 5. The division PM recommends military police (MP) COAs to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The PM section completed the plan. b. The division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). c. The PM section published the MP annex to the division operation order (OPORD). d. The PM section forwarded orders and overlays to the MP company HQ via the Maneuver Control System (MCS) (light). 6. The PM section provides subordinate elements with the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assistant Chief of Staff, G1 (Personnel) (G1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated medical support, to include aid station location. (2) Provided augmentation/attachment support. b. Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Provided threat information and updates, to include friendly and/or enemy contact.</p> <p>(2) Coordinated with the host nation (HN) for intelligence data and resources if available.</p> <p>(3) Provided enemy prisoner of war (EPW), civilian internee (CI), and dislocated civilian (DC) estimates within the AO.</p> <p>c. G3.</p> <p>(1) Coordinated with the movement control center for route and traffic information.</p> <p>(2) Coordinated with the HN for information on route characteristics and activities and laws and regulations governing MSRs and roadways in the AO.</p> <p>(3) Coordinated engineer support, to include route classification.</p> <p>(4) Coordinated fire support as required.</p> <p>d. Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4).</p> <p>(1) Coordinated transportation support, to include air, ground, and recovery vehicles.</p> <p>(2) Provided logistics support, to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.</p> <p>e. Assistant Chief of Staff, G6 (Signal) (G6).</p> <p>(1) Provided communication support.</p> <p>(2) Provided current Army Tactical Command and Control System (ATCCS) and continuity.</p> <p>7. The PM section supervises route reconnaissance and surveillance operations while providing subordinate elements with the following support:</p> <p>a. Monitored communication with subordinate elements, the HN, and higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Ensured that subordinate elements were collecting the following information as they conducted route reconnaissance and surveillance operations:</p> <p>(1) Identification and location of the recommended route.</p> <p>(2) Driving damages or new blockages.</p> <p>(3) Obstructions and restrictions (bridges, tunnels, steep grades, sharp curves, ferries, snow blockage, defiles, flooding, mines, and rock falls and slides).</p> <p>(4) Location and type of possible ambush sites on the routes.</p> <p>(5) Enemy situations that could affect route security or conditions.</p> <p>c. Updated route reconnaissance overlays to include--</p> <p>(1) Recent weather effects on the MSR and roadways.</p> <p>(2) Unreported damages or new blockages.</p> <p>(3) Uncontrolled traffic congestion.</p> <p>(4) Route classification formula.</p> <p>(5) Route restrictions.</p> <p>(6) Areas suitable for short halts or holding areas.</p> <p>(7) Chemical-contaminated areas.</p> <p>d. Forwarded all potential intelligence information to higher HQ via the MCS/Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System.</p> <p>e. Sent updated information and guidance to subordinate elements and the HN.</p> <p>f. Continued to monitor and support route reconnaissance and surveillance operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-400-0016	Direct a Hasty Route Reconnaissance	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-2-1102	Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-D112	Supervise Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-3-1102	Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-D112	Conduct Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares the ambush site before arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Inflicts casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflicts damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delays the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraws, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustains minimum casualties. 7. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have assigned snipers and regular and/or irregular elements in the enemy rear area along the main supply routes (MSR) and near the support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR has set up well-concealed locations. 1. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 2. Kills or wounds selected targets. 3. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 4. Evacuates the area without being detected. 5. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Plan Intelligence Collecting and Reporting Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D521)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 100-15) (FM 101-5)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A provost marshal (PM) section is deployed and directed to plan police intelligence operations in the area of operation (AO). The PM section digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Subordinate elements (with host nation [HN] support) collect information as they perform peacetime, conflict, or wartime missions. The PM section analyzes and forwards vital intelligence information via digital means to higher headquarters (HQ). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The division PM receives the intelligence collecting and reporting mission from higher HQ. * 2. The division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prepared special staff estimates. (2) Evaluated the operations, to include providing the commander's list of designated critical assets. (3) Evaluated the threat and determined its possible courses of action (COAs) (most likely and most dangerous). b. Developed the COAs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Considered the division PM and higher HQ intent. (3) Recommended a COA. * 5. The division PM recommends the military police (MP) COA to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The PM section completed the plan. b. The division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). c. The PM section published the MP annex to the division order. 6. The PM staff provides subordinate elements with the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assistant Chief of Staff, G1 (Personnel) (G1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated medical support, to include aid station location. (2) Provided augmentation/attachment support. b. Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided threat information and updates, to include terrorist activities. (2) Coordinated with the HN for intelligence data and resources if available. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(3) Ensured that MP information was forwarded and processed into proper intelligence communication channels (All-Source Analysis System [ASAS]).</p> <p>(4) Provided information/instructions for collecting, processing, producing, and disseminating intelligence.</p> <p>(5) Coordinated with the security officer for planning and implementing a personal security program for the command group.</p> <p>c. G3.</p> <p>(1) Coordinated HN support, to include allied police agencies.</p> <p>(2) Coordinated adaptive communications security interface device (ACID) support, to include criminal and operational intelligence.</p> <p>(3) Provided the commander's list of designated critical assets.</p> <p>(4) Provided updated threat information, to include HN intelligence data.</p> <p>d. Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4).</p> <p>(1) Coordinated transportation support, to include air, ground, and recovery vehicles.</p> <p>(2) Provided logistics (food, water, ammunition, and fuel) support.</p> <p>(3) Provided communication support.</p> <p>7. The PM section supervises intelligence collecting and reporting operations while providing subordinate elements with support as required.</p> <p>a. Monitored communication with subordinate elements, the HN, and higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Provided guidance to subordinate elements on the following police intelligence functions:</p> <p>(1) Disseminated police and criminal intelligence.</p> <p>(2) Developed police information with other police forces in the AO.</p> <p>(3) Coordinated with HN authorities for criminal or operational intelligence.</p> <p>c. Forwarded potential intelligence information to higher HQ utilizing the Maneuver Control System (MCS)/Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System.</p> <p>d. Provided subordinate elements with updated information via the FBCB2 System.</p> <p>e. Continued to monitor and support the intelligence collecting and reporting mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-400-0024	Plan the Collecting and Reporting of Criminal Terrorist Intelligence	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0025	Direct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C226.19-D503)
 (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is enroute to a new location on a designated route and cannot move off that route and still complete its assigned mission. The unit discovers contamination on the route and is directed to cross the contaminated area. Digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been performed. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area without suffering chemical agent casualties. All vital and updated information will be sent to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The unit leader selects a route across the contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) 5 (chemical) reports or reconnaissance reports to select a route. b. Selected the route that minimized exposure consistent with the mission. c. Obtained route clearance and approval. <p>2. The unit prepares to cross the area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumed mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 status for crossing the area. b. Ensured that all drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders knew the route of the march or had strip maps. c. Ensured that vehicles were buttoned up (mounted movement). d. Placed externally stored equipment inside or covered it with available material. e. Attached M9 detector paper to soldiers and vehicles to provide contamination warning. <p>3. The unit crosses the area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Avoided low ground, overhanging branches, and brush (as allowed by the tactical situation). b. Conducted dismounted movement, if necessary, as rapidly as possible. c. Crossed the area as quickly and carefully as possible. <p>4. The unit exits the contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked for casualties. b. Treated casualties, as necessary. c. Reported casualties (if applicable). d. Requested decontamination support. e. Conducted necessary decontamination procedures. f. Continued the mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1030	Prepare the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) for Operation	STP 19-95B1-SM
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT friendly movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons (19-OPFOR-0001)

CONDITION: Threat units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons, guided missiles, or aircraft along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low and/or dense wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of friendly supplies and equipment to forward areas. 3. Restrict friendly units movements in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush area. 5. Contaminate friendly supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high loss of combat effectiveness on friendly forces. NOTE: Use with tasks, Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area and Respond to a Chemical attack.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (19-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes of key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in lowly or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting the command-and-control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy units' movement in the rear area. 4. Channel movement to predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

- ELEMENTS:** Division PM Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Combat Medics

TASK: Defend a Unit Position (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (07-3-C212.19-D307)
 (FM 7-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is occupying prepared defensive positions. Intelligence reports indicate that small enemy elements have been sighted in the operational area. Enemy patrols have increased in the sector. The enemy attacks the unit. Digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The main defensive positions are not surprised by the enemy. The unit denies enemy penetration of the defensive positions and engages attacking units, forcing enemy withdrawal. All vital and updated information will be sent to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The observation posts (OPs) detect and correctly identify the enemy. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported enemy activity before the main body was engaged. b. Provided the information using the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) format. 2. Unit personnel are alerted and occupy fighting positions. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Actuated the alert plan according to the unit standing operating procedure (SOP). b. Occupied fighting positions within 1 minute of the initial warning. 3. Unit personnel report enemy contact. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported enemy contact using the SALUTE format to higher headquarters (HQ) within 1 minute of contact. b. Rendered additional size, activity, location, and time (SALT) reports as the situation changed. 4. The OPs return to the unit's position. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used covered and concealed routes back to defensive positions. b. Did not become decisively engaged. 5. Unit personnel request indirect fire or close air support, if available and applicable. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated the call-for-fire procedure within 1 minute of target acquisition. b. Adjusted the fire within 30 seconds of round impact. 6. The unit reacts to the enemy. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Executed the obstacle plan according to the operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) (for example, detonate demolitions, detonate claymore mines on order, or trigger lines). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Fired organic weapons as the enemy came into range or as ordered to do so. c. Controlled the distribution and rate of fire to ensure that a continuous volume of effective fire was placed on the enemy. d. Repositioned vehicles, squads, and individuals to alternate and supplementary positions using covered and concealed routes, as needed. e. Initiated final protection fires (FPF), if required. f. Directed counterattacks of reserves to eject enemy penetrations, if required. g. Defended positions until the enemy was repelled or orders to disengage were received from higher HQ. h. Sustained no casualties due to friendly fire. <p>7. The unit reacts to indirect fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiated the alert by yelling "incoming." b. Alerted subordinate elements by other available means of communication. c. Sought protection under the overhead cover of fighting positions. If in the open, personnel moved to their fighting position or out of the area. d. Moved the vehicles out of the impact area to alternate positions, if applicable. <p>* 8. The leaders reorganize the unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Treated and evacuated casualties as necessary. All first aid common tasks were reviewed. b. Reestablished the unit chain of command. c. Submitted a situation report (SITREP) to the company commander. d. Cross-leveled the unit to fill critical positions vacated by casualties. e. Redistributed ammunition. f. Reoccupied the OPs, key weapons, and positions immediately. g. Submitted the commander's tracked items list (CTIL) to higher HQ. h. Submitted casualty reports. i. Updated the personnel roster. j. Processed enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and captured materials. <p>* 9. The leaders consolidate the unit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Repositioned OPs. b. Reestablished communication with the elements. c. Repositioned personnel. d. Reassigned sectors of fire to cover all gaps. e. Reestablished priorities of work. f. Prepared for a counterattack. <p>10. The unit continues the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Continued the mission as soon as the tactical situation permitted. b. Continued on the orders of the company commander. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE	STP 21-24-SMCT
121-030-3534	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D101)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 100-15) (FM 101-5)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 71-100) (FM 90-13)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A division provost marshal (PM) section is deployed and in support of a river crossing operation. The division PM tasks his staff to direct PM support to the river crossing missions. Digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Subordinate elements are performing military police (MP) support to river crossing operations as directed by the division PM section. Division PM section personnel are tracking the missions and collecting and reporting vital information through digital means as it occurs. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The division PM receives the river crossing mission from higher headquarters (HQ). * 2. The division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prepared special staff estimates. (2) Identified locations of regulating lines, holding and staging areas, enemy prisoner of war (EPW) and refugee collection points, and traffic control posts (TCPs). (3) Evaluated the threat to determine its possible courses of action (COAs) (most likely and most dangerous). b. Developed the COAs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Considered the division PM and higher HQ intent. (3) Recommended a COA. * 5. The division PM recommends MP COAs to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The PM section completed the plan. b. The division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). c. The PM section published the MP annex to the division order. 6. The PM section provides subordinate elements with the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assistant Chief of Staff, G1 (Personnel) (G1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided EPW and refugee estimates within the river crossing area of operation (AO). (2) Coordinated medical support, to include the aid station location. (3) Provided augmentation/attachment support. b. Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Provided threat information and updates, to include friendly and/or enemy contact.</p> <p>(2) Coordinated with the host nation (HN) for intelligence data and sources if available.</p> <p>c. G3.</p> <p>(1) Coordinated HN support.</p> <p>(2) Coordinate fire support if required.</p> <p>(3) Coordinated engineer support, to include locations of engineer regulating points.</p> <p>(4) Provided the type of river crossing required (hasty, deliberate, or retrograde).</p> <p>(5) Provided the location of regulating lines and holding and staging areas, to include the number and location of TCPs.</p> <p>(6) Provided movement priority listings.</p> <p>(7) Provided the locations of EPW and refugee collection/evacuation points.</p> <p>d. Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4).</p> <p>(1) Coordinated transportation support, to include air and ground.</p> <p>(2) Provided logistics support, to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.</p> <p>(3) Provided communication support.</p> <p>* 7. The PM section supervises MP conducting river crossing operations, while providing subordinate elements with support as required.</p> <p>a. Monitored communication with subordinate elements and higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Ensured that traffic control plans had current information, to include the location of TCPs, temporary route signs, mobile patrols, EPW/refugee collecting points, and holding and staging areas.</p> <p>c. Ensured that mobile patrols were operating along primary routes to control and/or reroute traffic when necessary.</p> <p>d. Forwarded all potential intelligence information to higher HQ via the Maneuver Control System (MCS)/Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System.</p> <p>e. Sent updated information and guidance to subordinate elements via the FBCB2 System.</p> <p>f. Continued to monitor and support river crossing operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-400-0008	Coordinate Support Requirements for a River Crossing Operation	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0009	Direct the Conduct of Circulation Control in Support of River Crossing Operation	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-2-1101	Coordinate Military Police Support to River Crossing	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-D111	Coordinate Military Police (MP) Support to a River Crossing (Digital MP Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-3-1101	Provide MP Support to a River Crossing	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-D111	Provide Military Police (MP) Support to a River Crossing (Digital MP Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Hasty Ambush (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares the ambush site before arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Inflicts casualties within the designated kill zone. 3. Inflicts damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 4. Delays the enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 5. Withdraws, on order, within two minutes of the ambush initiation. 6. Sustains minimum casualties. 7. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Prepare Mobility Operations Support Plans (Digital DPM) (19-1-D121)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 100-15) (FM 101-5)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A division provost marshal (PM) section is deployed and is directed to prepare a mobility operations support plan for the area of operation (AO). Subordinate elements are directed to conduct route reconnaissance missions and provide their input for development of the mobility operations support plan. The PM section digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The PM section receives the route reconnaissance data from subordinate elements via the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System, completes the mission analysis, and implements a traffic control plan that allows main supply route (MSR) traffic to flow unimpeded. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The division PM receives the mobility operations plan from higher headquarters (HQ). * 2. The division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prepared special staff estimates. (2) Evaluated the operations, to include specifying the MSRs/routes to be reconnoitered and designating the location of control functions and critical areas of the MSRs. (3) Evaluated the threat to determine its possible courses of action (COAs) (most likely and most dangerous). b. Developed the COAs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Considered the division PM and higher HQ intent. (3) Recommended the best COA. * 5. The division PM recommends military police (MP) COAs to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. 6. The PM section directs subordinate elements to conduct the following functions for input and development of the mobility operations support plan: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted route reconnaissance on a specified AO. b. Submitted a traffic control overlay with recommended locations of holding areas, roadblocks, checkpoints, defiles, straggler posts, straggler collection points, traffic control posts (TCPs), and permanent/temporary signs. c. Identified critical points on MSRs and mobile routes. 7. The PM section receives traffic overlays and vital information that is transmitted by subordinate elements via the FBCB2 System. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
8. The PM section develops the mobility operations support plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated with the host nation (HN) for laws and regulations that govern the main MSR and roadways in the AO. b. Coordinated with the movement control center for route and traffic information, to include movement credit listings. c. Identified the placement of control operations, to include TCPs at critical points on the MSRs. d. Updated overlays to show the location of TCPs and mobile patrol areas. e. Ensured that the plan showed alternate routes and the location of contaminated areas and minefields. f. Coordinated MP support for the engineer breaching operation. 9. The PM section issues the mobility operations support plan, along with guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI), to subordinate elements via the FBCB2 System.		
10. The PM section continues to receive updates from subordinate elements to ensure that the mobility operations support plan remains current.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-379-4402	Plan Roadblocks and Checkpoints	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4403	Plan for Defiles and Holding Areas	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4409	Plan the Establishment of a Traffic Control Post	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-379-4416	Develop a Military Police (MP) Platoon Traffic Control Plan	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-400-0011	Supervise Preparation of a Traffic Control Plan	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0037	Supervise the Development of Traffic Control Procedures based on Statistics	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0038	Direct the Development of a Traffic Control Studies Plan	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-2-4106	Conduct a Traffic Accident Investigation	ARTEP 19-710-MTP
19-3-1202	Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-D122	Conduct Route Regulation Enforcement (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct a Deliberate Ambush (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is about 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of the march element.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element prepares an ambush site before the arrival of the enemy element. 1. Surprises enemy forces. 2. Forces the enemy march element to halt in the kill zone. 3. Initiates the ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 4. Kills, wounds, or captures all enemy personnel, and destroys all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 5. Engages all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 6. Sustains minimum casualties from the enemy forces. 7. Consolidates and withdraws from the area on order. 7. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Direct MP Support to Passage of Lines (Digital DPM) (19-1-D124)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)
 (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The division provost marshal (PM) section is deployed and tasked with the mission of directing military police (MP) support to the passage of lines. Digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Subordinate MP elements conduct MP support to the passage-of-lines functions using the PM section guidance and intent. The PM section tracks the operations and receives and reports vital information to higher headquarters (HQ) by digital means as it occurs. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The division PM receives the passage-of-lines mission from higher HQ. * 2. The division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prepared special staff estimates. (2) Evaluated the operation, to include locations of assembly areas and attack positions. (3) Identified the actual time that the passage of lines would take place. (4) Evaluated the threat to determine its possible courses of action (COAs) (most likely and most dangerous). b. Developed the COAs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Considered the division PM and higher HQ intent. (3) Recommended a COA. * 5. The division PM recommends MP COAs to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The PM section completed the plan. b. The division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). c. The PM section published the MP annex to the division operation order (OPORD). 6. The PM section provides subordinate elements with the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assistant Chief of Staff, G1 (Personnel) (G1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided enemy prisoner of war (EPW), straggler, and refugee control estimates. (2) Coordinated medical support, including aid station location. (3) Provided augmentation/attachment support. b. Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided threat information and updates, to include if friendly forces are in contact with the enemy. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(2) Provided intelligence data and sources.</p> <p>c. G3.</p> <p>(1) Provided designations, sizes, and types of units to pass.</p> <p>(2) Provided missions and maneuver schemes of passing units.</p> <p>(3) Provided locations of nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) contaminated areas.</p> <p>(4) Provided locations of passage points and lanes.</p> <p>(5) Provided locations of assembly areas and attack positions.</p> <p>(6) Provided obstacle types and locations.</p> <p>(7) Provided recognition signals.</p> <p>(8) Provided the actual time that the passage of lines would take place.</p> <p>(9) Coordinated fire support if required.</p> <p>(10) Coordinated division engineer support.</p> <p>(11) Coordinated host nation (HN) support.</p> <p>d. Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4).</p> <p>(1) Coordinated transportation support, to include air and ground.</p> <p>(2) Provided logistics support, to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.</p> <p>(3) Provided communication support.</p> <p>7. The PM section supervises passage-of-lines operations while providing subordinate elements with support as required.</p> <p>a. Monitored communication with higher HQ and subordinate elements</p> <p>b. Updated the situation map, to include the battle hand-off line, passage lanes, passage points, phase lines, traffic control posts (TCPs), checkpoints, and battle positions.</p> <p>c. Consolidated reported EPW, straggler, and refugee control reports for higher HQ review and dissemination.</p> <p>d. Sent updated information and guidance to subordinate elements via the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System.</p> <p>e. Continued to monitor and support the passage-of-lines mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES	MOS E 19K 3
	USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR	MOS E 19K 1
	FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE	
	AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-400-0019	Plan a Battle Handoff to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF)	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Division PM Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)

TASK: Respond to a Chemical Attack (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C203.19-D703)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is tactically deployed in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 2. Intelligence reports received through the unit's digital systems reveal that opposing forces (OPFOR) have initiated chemical warfare. The automatic alarm sounds or detector paper changes color, causing the unit to react. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Soldiers give vocal or nonvocal commands to sound the alarm, immediately assume the MOPP4 position, and use available shelter to prevent any further exposure to contamination. The unit must react to the chemical alarm within 9 seconds. All vital and updated information is sent to the PMO by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit leaders ensure that soldiers react to the sound of the chemical-agent alarm or recognize the indicators for a chemical or biological attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Put on protective masks with hoods within 9 seconds. b. Used vocal or nonvocal commands to sound the alarm. c. Assumed MOPP4 as soon as possible. d. Sought additional shelter, if available. e. Used the buddy-aid method to administer a nerve agent antidote to other soldiers who had symptoms of nerve agent poisoning. f. Administered nerve agent antidotes to themselves, if applicable. g. Checked soldiers to ensure that protective measures were followed. <p>2. Soldiers take additional protective measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Protected exposed equipment and supplies. b. Monitored the area by testing it with detector kits. c. Used prevention procedures, such as marking contaminated areas. <p>3. Soldiers conduct immediate decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducted skin decontamination. b. Conducted a wipe down of personal equipment with M291 or M280 decontamination kits. c. Conducted a spray down of the operator's equipment. <p>* 4. Leaders initiate unmasking procedures and reports by digital means to higher headquarters (HQ).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that medical care was provided to casualties. b. Reported casualties. c. Immediately submitted a nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) 1 report to higher HQ. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Continued the mission or requested movement to an alternate location.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1030	Prepare the Chemical Agent Monitor (CAM) for Operation	STP 19-95B1-SM
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1030	Administer Nerve Agent Antidote to Self (Self-Aid)	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1031	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)	STP 21-1-SMCT
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Division PM Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: React to Smoke Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C209.19-D803)
 (FM 3-50)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit encounters smoke (friendly or enemy) while conducting operations. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit exploits the threat smoke or employs friendly smoke to conceal its own activities and continues the mission. All updated and vital information is forwarded to the provost marshal officer (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The unit does not allow smoke to impede the performance of the mission. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performed the mission in the presence of smoke. b. Used threat smoke to conceal its own movements. c. Moved to alternate positions to reduce the effects of the threat's use of smoke. d. Considered using countersmoke to conceal its own activities. 2. The unit employs organic smoke grenade launchers, smoke pots, and smoke hand grenades. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinated smoke operations with the unit commander or supported unit. b. Determined the wind's direction and speed. c. Determined where to release the smoke and where it traveled. d. Determined the duration of smoke operations. e. Determined the effects of weather conditions on the unit's smoke plan. f. Ensured that the smoke covered a larger area than the unit position. g. Requested smoke support from the supported unit (when organic systems did not accomplish the task). 3. The unit uses target acquisition and target guidance systems. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determined what available target and acquisition systems were effective in smoke and used them. b. Requested target acquisition and target guidance systems that were effective in smoke. * 4. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) requests resupply of smoke munitions, when required. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requested smoke grenades and smoke pots. b. Distributed smoke grenades and smoke pots. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Division PM Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Conduct Operational Decontamination (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (03-3-C224.19-D303)
 (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has been contaminated or is operating in a contaminated environment. Performance degradation from mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 is increasing, and protective gear is in danger of penetration by contamination. The time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct operational decontamination. Replacement protective gear is available for each soldier. For a nonsupported decontamination, unit decontamination equipment and supplies are available and operational. For a supported decontamination, a decontamination unit is available, operational, and tasked to provide decontamination support. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been performed. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit decontaminates its individual gear and conducts MOPP gear exchange (using the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) contamination. The unit limits the contamination transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination from the equipment and minimizing the contamination on soldiers according to Field Manual (FM) 3-5. The unit reduces radiological contamination to negligible risk levels according to FM 3-5 and reduces chemical and biological contamination to accelerate the weathering process and eventually provide temporary relief from MOPP4. All vital and updated information will be forwarded to the PMO by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader determines the extent of the contamination and establishes decontamination priorities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Received input from the staff and subordinate leaders. b. Established priorities of decontamination. 2. The contaminated unit submits a request for decontamination to higher headquarters (HQ). Ensure that the request, at a minimum, includes the-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designation of the contaminated unit. b. Location of the contaminated unit. c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit. d. Time that the unit became contaminated. e. Number of vehicles and equipment, by type, that were contaminated. f. Type of contamination. g. Special requirements (a patient decontamination station, recovery assets, and a unit decontamination team). 3. The contaminated unit coordinates with higher HQ. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtained permission to conduct decontamination procedures and obtained the necessary support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Selected a linkup point to meet the supporting units (a company supply section, a company or battalion power-driven decontaminating equipment [PDDE] crew, or a decontamination squad or platoon).</p> <p>c. Coordinated with supporting elements.</p> <p>d. Requested replacement MOPP gear.</p> <p>e. Coordinated with the supporting units for a MOPP gear exchange.</p> <p>* 4. The unit leader and nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) specialists select a site to conduct the operation. Ensure that the selected site provides--</p> <p>a. Adequate overhead concealment.</p> <p>b. Good drainage.</p> <p>c. Easy access and exit routes (off the main routes).</p> <p>d. Proximity to a water source large enough to support vehicle wash down operations.</p> <p>e. An area large enough to accommodate the units involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for vehicle wash down operations and MOPP gear exchange sites).</p> <p>5. The contaminated unit coordinates for operational decontamination support (a company or battalion PDDE crew or a decontamination unit).</p> <p>a. Requested operational decontamination support.</p> <p>b. Notified higher HQ of the area for the operational decontamination.</p> <p>c. Established communications with the decontamination element.</p> <p>d. Ensured that the decontamination unit knew the location of the linkup and the selected decontamination site.</p> <p>6. The contaminated unit and supporting units move to the decontamination site.</p> <p>a. Met at the linkup point as coordinated.</p> <p>b. Provided security at both the linkup point and the decontamination site (contaminated unit).</p> <p>7. The units prepare for operational decontamination.</p> <p>a. Set up the decontamination site.</p> <p>(1) The supporting decontamination unit crew set up the vehicle wash down site.</p> <p>(2) The contaminated unit set up the MOPP gear exchange site not less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicle wash down site.</p> <p>(3) The remainder of the unit prepared the equipment for decontamination.</p> <p>b. Conducted preparatory actions in the predecontamination area.</p> <p>(1) The vehicle crews (except for the operators) dismounted unless they had an operational overpressure system and uncontaminated interior.</p> <p>(2) The dismounted crews removed mud and camouflage from the vehicles.</p> <p>NOTE: The contaminated unit should provide personnel to conduct preparatory actions if crews do not dismount.</p> <p>(3) Separated vehicles and dismounted crews.</p> <p>(a) Ensured that vehicle operators were briefed, to include the use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper vehicle interval.</p> <p>(b) Ensured that vehicles were buttoned up (all doors, hatches, and other openings were closed or covered).</p> <p>(4) Moved vehicles, with operators, to the vehicle wash down site.</p> <p>(5) Moved dismounted crews and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit to the MOPP gear exchange site.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 8. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) of the decontamination unit supervises the operation of the vehicle wash down site. Ensure that the vehicle operators--</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the wash down station. b. Washed vehicles properly. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Started at the top and worked down. (2) Sprayed hot soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicle. (3) Monitored water consumption. c. Moved vehicles to the assembly area (AA) after vehicle wash down. d. Moved to the MOPP gear exchange site and conducted their MOPP gear exchange. <p>9. The contaminated unit conducts a MOPP gear exchange.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepared the equipment decontamination station (with supertropical bleach [STB] dry mix). b. Briefed MOPP gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed. c. Placed the decontaminated individual equipment on a clean surface, such as plastics, ponchos, or other similar material. d. Exchanged MOPP gear using the buddy system. e. Moved soldiers to the AA after they completed their MOPP gear exchange. <p>NOTE:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The supporting elements must have the opportunity to use the MOPP gear exchange before proceeding. 2. The supporting decontamination unit cleans and marks the site and reports the area of contamination (using an NBC 4 report) to higher HQ. <p>*10. The units' leaders account for all personnel and equipment after completing the operational decontamination.</p> <p>*11. The contaminated unit's leader reports to higher HQ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reported the completion of the decontamination and the location of the decontamination vehicle wash down and MOPP gear exchange sites. b. Requested permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, no hazard was detected. c. Determined the adequacy of decontamination and adjusted the MOPP level as required, after obtaining approval from higher HQ. <p>12. The unit continues the mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1024	REPLACE CANISTER ON YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3009	LEAD MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-507-3003	SUPERVISE HASTY DECONTAMINATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1001	Identify Terrain Features on a Map	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1002	Determine the Grid Coordinates of a Point on a Military Map	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1004	Determine the Elevation of a Point on the Ground Using a Map	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1008	Measure Distance on a Map	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1031	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-573-8006	Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)	STP 21-24-SMCT
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
551-721-1352	Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** Division PM Section
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)

TASK: Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (05-2-0301.19-D105)
 (FM 20-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is tactically deployed. The enemy has air and ground surveillance capability to include infrared sensors. Camouflage resources are available. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Vehicles, equipment, and individual fighting positions cannot be detected by ground forces within small-arms range. The element's location or identity cannot be determined through aerial photographs or ground surveillance radar (GSR). All updated and vital information will be forwarded to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. The element leader selects concealed vehicle positions and traffic routes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensured that the vehicle operators used concealed routes whenever possible, following and paralleling hedges, woods, fences, cultivated fields, and other natural terrain features. b. Ensured that the vehicle's track signature continued past the parked location to another logical spot. <p>2. The operators maneuver vehicles along concealed routes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Used existing tracks. b. Avoided movement near terrain features, such as hilltops and road intersections, which may have been used as a reference point by the enemy's ground and aerial fires. c. Obliterated vehicle tracks where they turned, concealing vehicle positions. <p>3. The element conceals vehicles and equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positioned vehicles under natural cover or in shadows. b. Positioned vehicles so that their shapes blended with the surroundings. c. Used natural materials to break up and combine with the shapes or shadows of the vehicles. d. Blended natural materials with the surrounding area. e. Replaced cut vegetation when it withered or changed color. f. Used nets to create shadows. g. Used camouflage screening systems to enhance natural materials. h. Kept heat sources (such as generators, engines, and mess areas) under screening systems, even when natural concealment was used. i. Covered shiny objects such as windshields, headlights, cab windows, and wet vehicle bodies. j. Dug in (if in the desert or open terrain) when the situation permitted. k. Concealed vehicles' track signatures in snow-covered terrain. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
I. Disguised vehicles and equipment to change their appearance or to resemble something of a lesser or greater threat to the enemy. * 4. The leaders enforce camouflage discipline. a. Ensured that unit activities did not change the area's appearance or reveal the presence of military equipment. b. Enforced measures to maintain blackout conditions at night. c. Ensured that measures were taken to eliminate or reduce noise by muffling or masking it with the terrain, defilade positions, or shields. d. Ensured the prompt and complete policing of debris or spoil from the area. * 5. The leaders know when opposing forces' (OPFOR) surveillance is overhead. a. Received satellite transmission (SATRAN) information from higher headquarters (HQ). b. Disseminated the pertinent SATRAN information to subordinates. c. Incorporated SATRAN information into the tactical plan.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Direct Straggler Control Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D132)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)
 (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion staff/division provost marshal (PM) section has received orders from higher headquarters (HQ) to direct straggler control operations within the area of operation (AO). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The battalion staff/division PM section and subordinate elements perform straggler control operation missions. The battalion staff/PM section staff ensures that mission requirements are met and that information reports are forwarded to higher HQ. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The division PM receives the straggler control mission from higher HQ. * 2. The division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. 5. The PM section analyzes the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepared special staff estimates. b. Evaluated the operation, to include determining the locations of straggler control posts and collecting points on likely routes of straggler flow. c. Evaluated the threat to determine its possible courses of action (COAs) (most likely and most dangerous). * 6. The division PM recommends military police (MP) COAs to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The PM section completed the plan. b. The division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). c. The PM section published the MP annex to the division operation order (OPORD). 7. The PM section provides subordinate elements with the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assistant Chief of Staff, G1 (Personnel) (G1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided straggler estimates. (2) Coordinated medical support, including aid station location. (3) Provided augmentation/attachment support. b. Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided threat information and updates. (2) Provided intelligence data and sources. c. G3. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated host nation (HN) support. (2) Coordinated fire support, if required. (3) Coordinated division engineer support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(4) Provided the general location of straggler control posts and collecting points on likely routes of straggler flow.</p> <p>d. Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4).</p> <p>(1) Coordinated transportation support, to include air and ground.</p> <p>(2) Provided logistics support, to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.</p> <p>(3) Provided communication support.</p> <p>8. The division PM section supervises straggler control operations while providing subordinate elements with support as required.</p> <p>a. Monitored communication with subordinate elements and higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Ensured that subordinate elements escorted deliberate stragglers back to their unit or detained them until they could be transported to a set location as designated by the straggler control plan.</p> <p>c. Updated the situation map, to include straggler collecting points and control post locations.</p> <p>d. Forwarded potential intelligence information to higher HQ via the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System.</p> <p>e. Sent updated information and guidance to subordinate elements via the FBCB2 system.</p> <p>f. Continued to monitor and support the straggler control mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-400-0005	Plan Straggler Control Operations	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (19-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have assigned snipers and regular and/or irregular elements in the enemy rear area along the main supply routes (MSR) and near the support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR has set up well-concealed locations. 1. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 2. Kills or wounds selected targets. 3. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 4. Evacuates the area without being detected. 5. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflicts light casualties. 4. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence (MI) value. 1. Prevents successful search. 2. Maintains unit integrity. 3. Plans an escape. 4. Delays movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevents safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (U.S.).

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Direct Site Security Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D203)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 100-15) (FM 101-5)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Critical sites have been established, or existing sites have been designated as critical within the area of operation (AO). The division provost marshal (PM) tasks his staff to direct site security operations. Digital equipment is operational, and functionality checks have been performed. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Subordinate elements conduct security operations according to the division PM approved plan. Intelligence data is collected, analyzed, and forwarded through digital means to higher headquarters (HQ).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The division PM receives the site security mission from higher HQ. * 2. The division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prepared special staff estimates. (2) Identified the type and location of critical assets within the AO. (3) Evaluated the threat to determine its possible courses of action (COAs) (most likely and most dangerous). b. Developed the COAs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Considered the division PM and higher HQ intent. (3) Recommended a COA. * 5. The division PM recommends military police (MP) COAs to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The PM section completed the plan. b. The division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). c. The PM section published the MP annex to the division order. 6. The PM staff provides subordinate elements with the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assistant Chief of Staff, G1 (Personnel) (G1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated medical support, to include aid station location. (2) Provided augmentation/attachment support, to include band members as required. b. Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided threat assessment that determined the likelihood of a direct attack. (2) Provided threat estimates, to include combatants, demonstrators, saboteurs, and terrorists. c. G3. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated host nation (HN) support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (2) Coordinated fire support, as required. (3) Coordinated engineer support. d. Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Transportation support, to include air and ground. (2) Logistics support, to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel. (3) Communication support. 7. The PM section supervises site security operations while providing subordinate elements with the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored communication with subordinate elements, the HN, and higher HQ. b. Ensured that subordinate elements developed security plans that included-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Site survey. (2) Defensive pattern (static/mobile). (3) Primary countermeasures, such as concertina wire, barricades, and minefields. (4) Established response force. (5) HN/augmentation requirements. c. Forwarded potential intelligence information to higher HQ utilizing the Maneuver Control System (MCS)/Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System. d. Sent updated information and guidance to subordinate elements via the FBCB2 System. e. Continued to monitor and support the site security mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0039	Determine Threat Potential for Physical Security	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0040	Supervise the Preparation of a Physical Security Plan	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-1-2203	Direct Site Security Operations	ARTEP 19-476-MTP
19-1-D203	Direct Site Security Operations (Digital DPM)	ARTEP 19-333-D-MTP
19-2-2204	Supervise Security of Critical Sites	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-2205	Supervise Security of Command Post	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-D224	Supervise Security of Critical Sites (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-2-D225	Supervise Security of Command Post (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-3-2204	Conduct Security of a Critical Site	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-2205	Conduct Security of a Command Post	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-3-9004	Provide Assistance in Securing a Division Main Command Post	
19-3-D224	Conduct Security of a Critical Site (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP
19-3-D225	Conduct Security of a Command Post (Digital MP Plt)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (19-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates command and control (C2) sites or convoys. 1. Conducts attack runs on the designated targets. 2. Destroys enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel. 3. Sustains minimum aircraft losses.

TASK: Conduct Raid (19-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point. The element has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element surprises enemy forces. 1. Assaults the enemy support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 2. Destroys specified equipment and supplies. 3. Avoids decisive engagement. 4. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 5. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements from the raid site. 6. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflicts light casualties. 4. Destroys supplies and equipment.

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Coordinate LOGSEC Support (Digital DPM) (19-1-D207)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 100-15) (FM 101-5)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police (MP) battalion staff/division provost marshal (PM) section is deployed and has mission requirements for logistics security (LOGSEC) support for the area of operation (AO). The battalion commander/PM directs his staff to plan and coordinate the LOGSEC mission. The PM section digital equipment is operational, and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Plans have been developed, and subordinate elements are providing LOGSEC support as required. All reports and information are being forwarded through digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The battalion commander/division PM receives the LOGSEC support mission from higher headquarters (HQ). * 2. The battalion commander/division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The battalion staff/PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The battalion staff/PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Conducted the intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB). The PM section prepared special staff estimates. (2) Evaluated the operations, to include reviewing LOGSEC vulnerability assessments and target analysis files. (3) Developed a prioritized listing of targets. b. Developed the courses of action (COAs). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Considered the battalion commander/division PM and higher HQ intent. (3) Recommended a COA. * 5. The battalion commander approves the COA. The division PM recommends MP COAs to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The battalion staff/PM section completed the plan. b. The battalion Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3)/division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). c. The PM section published the MP annex to the division order. 6. The battalion staff/PM section provides subordinate elements with the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Adjutant (US Army) (S1)/Assistant Chief of Staff, G1 (Personnel) (G1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated medical support, to include aid station location. (2) Provided augmentation/attachment support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2)/Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated with the criminal investigation division (CID) for criminal intelligence data. (2) Coordinated with the host nation (HN) for intelligence reports and sources. (3) Provided criminal intelligence and history pertaining to identified activities. <p>c. S3/G3.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided units and activities in the area of responsibility. (2) Provided critical assets as established by supported commanders. (3) Provided critical activities (targets) vulnerable to the threat(s). (4) Provided a prioritized list of targets. <p>d. Supply Officer (US Army) (S4)/Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated transportation support, to include air and ground. (2) Provided logistics support, to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel. (3) Provided recovery operations support. <p>7. The battalion staff/PM section supervises LOGSEC support operations while providing subordinate elements with support as required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored communication with subordinate elements, the HN, and higher HQ. b. Reviewed the LOGSEC vulnerability assessment. c. Reviewed target analysis files. d. Coordinated special and joint (HN) operations with area and higher commanders. e. Processed statistics for evaluation and dissemination to higher HQ. f. Directed LOGSEC investigations, to include processing reports, reviewing movement reports, and conducting liaison with area commanders and their higher commands. g. Sent updated information and guidance to subordinate elements and the HN via the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System. h. Continued to monitor and support the LOGSEC mission. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-400-0013	Coordinate Main Supply Route (MSR) Enforcement	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0014	Direct Route Surveillance and Security	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0017	Plan Convoy Security Operations	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0022	Direct Convoy Security Operations	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-1-2007	Coordinate LOGSEC Support	ARTEP 19-476-MTP
19-1-2013	Coordinate Logistics Security (LOGSEC) Operations (Criminal Investigation Division [CID])	ARTEP 19-886-MTP
19-1-D207	Coordinate LOGSEC Support (Digital DPM)	ARTEP 19-333-D-MTP
19-2-2013	Conduct LOGSEC Operations (CID)	ARTEP 19-880-MTP
19-6-2013	Manage Logistics Security (LOGSEC) Operations (Criminal Investigation Division [CID])	ARTEP 19-472-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Division PM Section

- TASK:** Treat Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (08-3-0003.19-D208)
 (FM 21-11) (AR 350-41) (AR 600-8-1)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5) (FM 8-10)
 (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-10-7) (FM 8-285)
 (FM 8-55)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has no organic medical personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and some may have chemical contamination or nonbattle injuries. Some unit members have been assigned lifesaving duties. Unit members are performing first aid (self-aid and buddy aid) treatment and combat lifesavers are providing enhanced first aid treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. Higher headquarters (HQ) tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) and operation orders (OPORDs) are available. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted.

NOTE: This task should not be trained in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 unless treating nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) casualties. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit members provide treatment for casualties according to Field Manual (FM) 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesaver certification standards. Forwards all vital and updated information to the provost marshal office (PMO) via digital means. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and limits the type of treatment provided.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders supervise first aid treatment of casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Developed a treatment plan. b. Monitored treatment for compliance with FM 21-11. Ensured that all casualties were treated. c. Directed the employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties. d. Reported casualties, as required. e. Coordinated with higher HQ logistics elements for the replenishment of Class VIII supplies (according to the TSOP). f. Directed the distribution of class VIII supplies and equipment according to the TSOP. g. Enforced QC procedures for class VIII items issued to unit elements. <p>2. Unit personnel survey casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checked for responsiveness. b. Checked for breathing. c. Checked for bleeding. d. Checked for head injuries. e. Checked for shock. f. Checked for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures. g. Checked for burns. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Unit personnel administer lifesaving treatment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Cleared all objects from the casualty's throat. b. Used the jaw thrust method to open the airway if cervical spine injury was suspected. c. Performed mouth-to-mouth resuscitation according to cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) procedures until the casualty began breathing. <p>4. Unit personnel control hemorrhages.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Applied dressings and bandages. b. Applied manual direct pressure to wounds. c. Elevated extremities. d. Applied pressure dressing to wounds. e. Apply tourniquets as a last resort. <p>5. Unit personnel dress wounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Applied dressings to open chest wounds, if possible. b. Applied dressings to open abdominal wounds. c. Applied dressings to open head wounds. <p>6. Unit personnel splint suspected fractures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed available materials to splint injury. b. Splinted fractures in the position they were found. c. Restricted the movement of extremities. d. Checked circulation for impairment. <p>7. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties with burns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Extinguished thermal burn agents. b. Removed chemical burn agents. c. Eliminated electrical burn sources. d. Uncovered burns, unless they are stuck to clothes or a chemical environment exists. e. Applied field dressings, if appropriate. <p>8. Unit personnel treat environmental injuries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Administered treatment for heat injuries. b. Administered first aid for cold weather injuries. <p>9. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for chemical casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Took immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others according to FM 8-285. b. Protected casualties from further contamination. c. Administered nerve agent antidote according to FM 8-285. d. Administered convulsant antidote for nerve agents (CANAs), if required. e. Decontaminated casualties according to FM 8-285, if necessary. <p>10. Unit personnel prevent shock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positioned casualties in the correct antishock position according to FM 21-11. b. Loosened clothing and equipment. c. Prevented casualties from chilling or overheating. d. Calmed casualties by reassuring them. <p>11. Company combat lifesavers perform advanced treatment, as required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Evaluated casualties for the condition and type of treatment needed. b. Measured casualty's vital signs. c. Inserted an oropharyngeal airway in unconscious casualties. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Applied splints to fractured limbs. e. Administered first aid to chemical-agent casualties. f. Initiated an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock. g. Identified environmental injuries. h. Treated environmental injuries. i. Managed battle fatigue (BF) casualties.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
04-8310.00-3007	Evaluate a Casualty	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-8310.00-3008	Clear an Object from the Throat of a Conscious Casualty	STP 21-II-MQS
04-8310.00-3009	Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-8310.00-3010	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-8310.00-3011	Put on a Tourniquet	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-8310.00-3012	Prevent Shock	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-8310.00-3013	Splint a Suspected Fracture	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-8310.00-3014	Give First Aid for Burns	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-8310.00-3016	Adminster First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-8310.00-3018	Give First Aid for Frostbite	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-8310.00-3020	Give First Aid for Heat Injuries	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-8310.00-3024	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-8310.00-3025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
04-8310.00-3026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-II-MQS
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty	STP 21-I-MQS STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1003	Clear an Object From the Throat of a Conscious Casualty	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1005	Prevent Shock	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007	Give First Aid for Burns	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1008	Give First Aid for Heat Injuries	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1009	Give First Aid for Frostbite	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1016	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1017	Put on a Tourniquet	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1031	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034	Splint a Suspected Fracture	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1042	Perform Mouth-To-Mouth Resuscitation	STP 21-1-SMCT
121-030-3534	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Military Police Squad (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)
 Military Police Squad (Forward Support)
 Division PM Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)

- TASK:** Transport Casualties (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon) (08-3-C316.19-D508)
 (FM 8-10-6) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)
 (AR 600-8-1) (FM 12-6) (FM 21-11)
 (FM 3-0) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)
 (FM 57-38) (FM 8-10) (FM 8-285)
 (FM 8-55)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Casualties are transported from defensive positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transport are employed. Some wounded enemy prisoners of war (EPW) casualties may require transport. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) and the higher headquarters (HQ) operation order (OPORD) are available. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and field expedient and natural shelters are available. Digital systems are operational and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel transport the casualties as soon as the tactical situation permits, according to the TSOP, OPORD, provisions of the Geneva Convention, and Field Manual (FM) 8-10-6. All vital and updated information is forwarded to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The commander and leader supervise the transport of casualties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified casualty collection points. b. Identified transport requirements. c. Supervised the preparation of casualties for transport. d. Coordinated with the higher HQ for the transport of casualties according to FM 8-10-6 and the TSOP. e. Coordinated security requirements for the pickup site with subelements and the higher HQ operations element. f. Disseminated transport information to unit personnel. g. Forwarded the casualty feeder reports and the witness statements to the higher HQ according to FM 12-6 and the TSOP. 2. The unit personnel prepare casualties for transport. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provided first aid treatment to casualties. NOTE: See Task 8-2-0003 for detailed treatment procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Reported casualties, as required. c. Collected classified documents (signal operation instructions [SOI] or standing signal instructions (SSI), maps, overlays, and key lists). d. Secured the custody of organizational equipment according to the TSOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Forwarded the casualty feeder reports to the unit HQ according to the TSOP.</p> <p>3. The unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carriers.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selected the type of manual carry appropriate to the situation and the injury. b. Transported casualties according to FM 8-10-6, without causing further injury. <p>4. The unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identified litter teams. b. Constructed an improvised litter from available material, as required. c. Secured casualties on litters. d. Transported casualties according to FM 8-10-6, without causing further injury. <p>5. The unit personnel transport casualties to a medical treatment facility (MTF) using available vehicles.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Loaded the maximum number of casualties according to FM 8-10-6. b. Secured casualties in the vehicles. c. Transported casualties according to FM 8-10-6, without causing further injury. <p>* 6. The commander and leaders request aeromedical evacuation.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Transmitted the request according to FM 8-10-6, the OPORD, and the TSOP. b. Selected a landing site that provided sufficient space for a helicopter to hover, land, and take off according to FM 8-10-6 and FM 57-38. c. Supervised the removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to the aircraft's arrival. d. Supervised the security of the landing site. <p>7. The unit personnel assist in loading the ambulance.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employed proper carrying and loading techniques according to FM 8-10-6. b. Loaded casualties in the sequence directed by the crew. c. Loaded casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort. d. Employed safety procedures according to Army Regulation (AR) 385-10, FM 8-10-6, and the TSOP. e. Employed environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TSOP. <p>8. The unit personnel transport chemically contaminated casualties.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumed MOPP4 status. b. Marked contaminated casualties according to the TSOP. c. Notified supporting the MTF division that contaminated casualties were en route to their location. d. Transported casualties directly to the designated decontamination and treatment station. e. Protected casualties from further contamination during transport. <p>9. The unit personnel transport the EPW casualties.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintained security of EPW casualties according to the TSOP. b. Searched EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to evacuation. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Transported EPW casualties according to provisions of the Geneva Convention and the TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1004	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1028	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M42 PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT
04-8310.00-3027	Transport a Casualty Using a One-Man Carry	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
04-8310.00-3028	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-Man Carry or an Improvised Litter	STP 21-II-MQS STP 21-I-MQS
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1040	Transport a Casualty Using a One-Man Carry	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1041	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-Man Carry or an Improvised Litter	STP 21-1-SMCT
121-030-3534	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Coordinate Area Security Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D201)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 100-15) (FM 101-5)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A division provost marshal (PM) section is deployed, and the PM has directed the staff to plan and coordinate area security operations within the area of operation (AO). The PM section digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been conducted. The staff has received an operation order (OPORD) for the area security mission, and threat activity is expected or is occurring in the AO. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Subordinate elements under the direction of the PM section conduct area security missions. The PM staff integrates all available resources and assets into the operations. All vital intelligence data is collected and forwarded through digital means to higher headquarters (HQ) for analysis and dissemination. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The division PM receives the area security mission from higher HQ. * 2. The division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prepared special staff estimates. (2) Evaluated the operations, to include area and zone reconnaissance, security operations, area damage control, and intelligence collecting and reporting. (3) Evaluated the threat to determine its possible courses of action (COAs) (most likely and most dangerous). b. Analyzed the COAs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Considered the division PM and higher HQ intent. (3) Recommended a COA. * 5. The division PM recommends military police (MP) COAs to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The PM section completed the plan. b. The division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). 6. The PM staff coordinated the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assistant Chief of Staff, G1 (Personnel) (G1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated medical support, to include casualty collection points and aid station location. (2) Provided augmentation/attachment support. (3) Provided enemy prisoner of war (EPW)/civilian internee (CI), and dislocated civilian (DC) estimates within the AO. b. Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Provided threat information and updates, to include any friendly and/or enemy contact.</p> <p>(2) Coordinated with the host nation (HN) for intelligence data and resources, if available.</p> <p>c. G3.</p> <p>(1) Coordinated HN support.</p> <p>(2) Coordinated fire support, to include artillery, tactical air, Army aviation, and smoke.</p> <p>(3) Coordinated engineer support, to include obstacle and countermobility/survivability efforts such as fighting positions.</p> <p>(4) Provided rear area operations center and rear tactical operations center support.</p> <p>d. Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4).</p> <p>(1) Coordinated transportation support, to include air, ground, and recovery vehicles.</p> <p>(2) Provided logistics support, to include obstacles, food, water, ammunition, and fuel.</p> <p>(3) Provided communication support.</p> <p>7. The PM section supervises area security operations while providing subordinate elements with support as required.</p> <p>a. Monitored communication with subordinate elements, the HN, and higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Directed subordinate elements to conduct the following missions as detailed in the area security plan:</p> <p>(1) Area and zone reconnaissance and surveillance operations, to include--</p> <p>(a) Identification and location of recommended routes.</p> <p>(b) Obstructions and restrictions (bridges, tunnels, steep grades, sharp curves, ferries, defiles, flooding, and chemical-contaminated areas).</p> <p>(c) Locations and types of possible ambush sites on the routes.</p> <p>(d) Enemy situations that could affect route security or conditions.</p> <p>(2) Security operations for designated critical assets, to include--</p> <p>(a) Defense of base and base clusters within the AO.</p> <p>(b) Defense of critical assets (units, facilities, and critical sites).</p> <p>(c) Security for designated convoys and personnel.</p> <p>(d) Response force options.</p> <p>(3) Area and damage control operations, to include--</p> <p>(a) Collecting and reporting intelligence data.</p> <p>(b) Reporting blocked or damaged routes.</p> <p>(c) Blocking off affected areas and/or rerouting traffic to alternate routes.</p> <p>(d) Coordinating HN support.</p> <p>(4) Intelligence collecting and reporting, to include--</p> <p>(a) Intelligence collected during contacts with soldiers, HN authorities, and the local populace.</p> <p>(b) Designated vital information as required by higher HQ.</p> <p>(5) Nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) detecting and reporting, to include the location and status of contaminated areas.</p> <p>c. Analyzed information received.</p> <p>d. Forwarded potential intelligence information to higher HQ utilizing the Maneuver Control System (MCS)/Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Sent updated information and guidance to subordinate elements and the HN via the FBCB2 system.		
f. Continued to monitor and support the area security operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“**” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-196-4012	Conduct Platoon Reconnaissance Missions	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
071-720-0012	Conduct a Zone Reconnaissance by a Platoon	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-400-0007	Direct the Conduct of Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations (MMSO)	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0010	Coordinate Base Cluster Area Defense Planning	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-2-2204	Supervise Security of Critical Sites	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-2205	Supervise Security of Command Post	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-D224	Supervise Security of Critical Sites (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-2-D225	Supervise Security of Command Post (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-3-2202	Provide MP Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-2204	Conduct Security of a Critical Site	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-2205	Conduct Security of a Command Post	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-9004	Provide Assistance in Securing a Division Main Command Post	
19-3-D222	Provide Military Police (MP) Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense (Digital MP Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP
19-3-D224	Conduct Security of a Critical Site (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP
19-3-D225	Conduct Security of a Command Post (Digital MP Plt)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Raid (19-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: An opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point. The element has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element surprises enemy forces. 1. Assaults the enemy support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 2. Destroys specified equipment and supplies. 3. Avoids decisive engagement. 4. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 5. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements from the raid site. 6. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflicts light casualties. 4. Destroys supplies and equipment.

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Direct MP Support for Rear Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D205)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 100-15) (FM 101-5)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The division provost marshal (PM) section is deployed and has the responsibility to conduct operations in a rear area from the field or a hard-site location. The PM section digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The PM section utilizes digital equipment to provide subordinate elements with appropriate orders and guidance necessary for support to rear area operations. The PM section integrates all available resources and assets into the operation. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The division PM receives the rear operations support mission from higher headquarters (HQ). * 2. The division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prepared special staff estimates. (2) Identified threats to units, bases, likely avenues of enemy approach, and landing zones. (3) Identified battle handover lines, contact points, and assembly areas. b. Analyzed the courses of action (COAs). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Considered the division PM and higher HQ intent. (3) Recommended a COA. * 5. The division PM recommends military police (MP) COAs to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The PM section completed the plan. b. The division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). c. The PM section published the MP annex to the division order. 6. The PM section provides subordinate elements with the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assistant Chief of Staff, G1 (Personnel) (G1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated medical support, to include casualty collection points and aid station locations. (2) Provided enemy prisoner of war (EPW), civilian internee (CI), and dislocated civilian (DC) estimates within the area of operation (AO). (3) Provided augmentation/attachment support. b. Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided threat information and updates, to include any friendly and/or enemy contact. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(2) Coordinated with the host nation (HN) for intelligence data and resources, if available.</p> <p>c. G3.</p> <p>(1) Provided a movement control center for route and traffic information, to include movement tables.</p> <p>(2) Coordinated fire support, to include artillery, tactical air, Army aviation, and smoke.</p> <p>(3) Coordinated engineer support, to include obstacles and countermobility/survivability efforts such as fighting positions.</p> <p>(4) Coordinated HN, military intelligence, civil affairs, and/or psychological operations support.</p> <p>d. Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4).</p> <p>(1) Coordinated transportation support, to include air, ground, and recovery vehicles.</p> <p>(2) Provided logistics support, to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.</p> <p>(3) Provided communication support.</p> <p>7. The PM section supervises MP support for rear operations while providing subordinate elements with the following support:</p> <p>a. Monitored communication with subordinate elements, the HN, and higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Ensured that subordinate elements conducted the following functions as they conducted the rear operations mission:</p> <p>(1) Response force operation.</p> <p>(a) Verified threats to units and bases.</p> <p>(b) Monitored likely avenues of enemy approach and landing zones.</p> <p>(c) Identified, intercepted, and if possible, destroyed small threat forces.</p> <p>(2) Delaying actions.</p> <p>(a) Fully understood the commander's concept and intent.</p> <p>(b) Obtained detailed knowledge of the terrain.</p> <p>(c) Rehearsed movements.</p> <p>(d) Established disengagement criteria.</p> <p>(3) Battle handover.</p> <p>(a) Coordinated the time of passage and the method of handover.</p> <p>(b) Established the battle handover line and contact point locations.</p> <p>(c) Coordinated with the response force on the locations of the assembly area, attack positions, and release points.</p> <p>(4) Screening operations.</p> <p>(a) Conducted movement control measures, to include sectors, observation posts, screen lines, rally points, and message lines.</p> <p>(b) Conducted fire control measures, to include communicating engagement criteria (size, type, and activity of enemy unit).</p> <p>c. Collected, analyzed, and forwarded potential intelligence information to higher HQ utilizing the Maneuver Control System (MCS)/Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System.</p> <p>d. Sent updated information and guidance to subordinate elements and the HN via the FBCB2 system.</p> <p>e. Continued to monitor and support the rear operations support mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5605	Control Movement of a Fire Team	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0022	Direct Convoy Security Operations	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-2-1204	Coordinate Military Police Support to Passage of Lines	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-2201	Direct Response Force Operations	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-2207	Direct A Delay	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-2208	Supervise a Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-2212	Supervise Screening Operations	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-D124	Coordinate Military Police Support to Passage of Lines (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-2-D221	Direct Response Force Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-2-D227	Direct A Delay (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-2-D228	Supervise a Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-2-D232	Supervise Screening Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-3-1204	Provide MP Support to a Passage of Lines Operation	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-2201	Conduct Response Force Operations	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-2208	Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-2212	Conduct a Screen	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-D124	Provide Military Police (MP) Support to a Passage of Lines Operation (Digital MP Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP
19-3-D221	Conduct Response Force Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP
19-3-D228	Conduct Battle Handover to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF) (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP
19-3-D232	Conduct a Screen (Digital Military Police (MP) Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**TASK:** Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflicts light casualties. 4. Destroys supplies and equipment.

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Coordinate Host Nation Support (Digital DPM) (19-1-D206)
 (FM 101-5) (FM 100-15) (FM 3-19.4)
 (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A division provost marshal (PM) section is deployed, and the PM has directed his staff to plan and coordinate host nation (HN) support for a specific operation plan (OPLAN) or operation order (OPORD) within the division area of operation (AO). The PM section digital equipment is operational, and functionality checks have been performed. Area assessment or other means of identifying resources are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Coordination for support is made with the HN, and the required resources are implemented into the PM OPLAN or OPORD. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The division PM receives the HN support mission from higher headquarters (HQ). * 2. The division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prepared special staff estimates. (2) Identified local policies, laws, treaties, local customs, and United States (US) policies. (3) Identified support requirements and the availability of specified resources as noted on the area assessment. b. Developed the courses of action (COAs). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Considered the division PM and higher HQ intent. (3) Recommended a COA. * 5. The division PM recommends military police (MP) COAs to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The PM section completed the plan. b. The division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). c. The PM section published the MP annex to the division order. 6. The PM section provides subordinate elements with the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assistant Chief of Staff, G1 (Personnel) (G1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided enemy prisoner of war (EPW) and dislocated civilian (DC) estimates within the AO. (2) Coordinated medical support, to include locations of HN hospitals. b. Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided local policies, laws, treaties, and customs and US policies. (2) Coordinated with the Staff Judge Advocate (SJA) on ROE and their interpretation. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(3) Coordinated with the HN on cultural aspects and considerations in the AO.</p> <p>c. G3.</p> <p>(1) Coordinated with civil affairs for staff support.</p> <p>(2) Coordinated SJA, US legal, contractual, and financial support.</p> <p>(3) Provided liaison with appropriate HN civilian government officials.</p> <p>(4) Provided translation and an interpreter.</p> <p>(5) Provided the location and availability of specified resources as noted on the area assessment.</p> <p>(6) Provided the location and number of liaison teams assigned to the mission.</p> <p>(7) Coordinated missions that are designated for HN support.</p> <p>d. Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4).</p> <p>(1) Provided a contract officer, if required.</p> <p>(2) Provided a communications electronics signal officer for communications requirements.</p> <p>(3) Provided communications security controls in place for shared assets.</p> <p>(4) Coordinated transportation support, to include air and ground.</p> <p>(5) Provided logistics support, to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.</p> <p>7. The PM section supervises HN support operations while providing subordinate elements with support as required.</p> <p>a. Ensured that levels of support did not exceed the unilateral capability.</p> <p>b. Ensured that all missions (maneuver and mobility support operation, area security, and law and order) performed by the HN are authorized under the bilateral nation-to-nation agreements.</p> <p>c. Monitored communication with the HN, subordinate elements, and higher HQ.</p> <p>d. Gathered and consolidated information and potential intelligence provided by HN personnel.</p> <p>e. Sent updated information and guidance via the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System to subordinate elements and the HN.</p> <p>f. Continued to monitor and support the HN support operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0029	Coordinate Employment of Joint U.S. / U.N. Forces	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0041	Establish Liaison with other Military/Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-1-2006	Coordinate Host Nation Support	ARTEP 19-476-MTP
19-1-5301	Coordinate Host Nation (HN) Support for the Criminal Investigation Division (CID)	ARTEP 19-886-MTP
19-1-D206	Coordinate Host Nation Support (Digital DPM)	ARTEP 19-333-D-MTP
19-2-5001	Support Police Intelligence Operations	ARTEP 19-710-MTP
19-2-5103	Coordinate Criminal Intelligence	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-5201	Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-5301	Conduct Host Nation Support for Criminal Investigation Division (CID)	ARTEP 19-880-MTP
19-2-D511	Coordinate Criminal Intelligence (Digital MP Co)	
19-2-D521	Coordinate Intelligence Collecting and Reporting (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-6-5301	Manage Host Nation (HN) Support for the Criminal Investigation Division (CID)	ARTEP 19-472-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Coordinate EPW Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D311)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 100-15) (FM 101-5)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A division provost marshal (PM) section is deployed, and hostilities have commenced. Enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and civilian internees (CIs) are arriving in the area of operation (AO). The division PM directs his staff to coordinate EPW operations in the AO. Digital equipment is operational, and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Temporary holding facilities are in place, and subordinate elements are conducting EPW operations as directed by the PM EPW collection plan. Vital intelligence is collected, analyzed, and forwarded through digital means to higher headquarters (HQ) for review and dissemination. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The division PM receives the EPW mission from higher HQ. * 2. The division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prepared special staff estimates. (2) Evaluated the operations, to include the location of the collection point, field-processing procedures, and MP requirements to conduct the EPW mission. (3) Determined the threat's possible courses of action (COAs) (most likely and most dangerous). b. Developed the COAs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Considered the battalion commander or division PM and higher HQ intent. (3) Recommended a COA. * 5. The division PM recommends military police (MP) COAs to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The PM section completed the plan. b. The division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). c. The PM section published the MP annex to the division order. 6. The PM section provided subordinate elements with the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assistant Chief of Staff, G1 (Personnel) (G1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided EPW and CI estimates in the AO. (2) Coordinated medical support, to include evacuation of seriously wounded EPWs and CIs. (3) Provided augmentation/attachment support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided threat information and updates, to include any enemy contact in the AO. (2) Coordinated with the host nation (HN) for intelligence data and resources if available. <p>c. G3.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided the location and capacity of the temporary collecting point and holding facility. (2) Coordinated HN support, to include assistance during evacuation of EPWs and CIs. (3) Coordinated engineer support, to include building additional holding facilities if required. (4) Coordinated fire support. (5) Provided updated threat information and intelligence data. <p>d. Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated transportation support, to include air, ground, and recovery vehicles. (2) Provided logistics support (food, water, ammunition, and fuel), to include meals, water, and emergency clothing for EPWs and CIs. (3) Provided communication support. <p>7. The PM section supervises EPW operations while providing subordinate elements with the following support:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitored communication with subordinate elements, the HN, and higher HQ. b. Ensured that subordinate elements conducted the following functions as they operated a forward collecting point: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated with the unit responsible for the area. (2) Conducted a reconnaissance before picking the exact location for the collecting point. (3) Notified HQ of the collecting point location. (4) Coordinated the location of the military intelligence (MI) screening site. (5) Requested supplies. (6) Field-processed EPWs and CIs using the "STRESS" method--search, tag, report, evacuate, segregate, and safeguard. c. Ensured that subordinate elements conducted the following functions as they operated a forward holding area: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Accounted for captives' belongings. (2) Issued receipts for belongings. (3) Ensured that captives were field-processed and observed by MI interrogators. (4) Processed captives in and out on a 24-hour basis. (5) Made sanitation facilities and supplies available to captives when possible. (6) Isolated captives who showed signs of having diseases until they could be placed in medical channels. (7) Reported captive status to higher HQ. (8) Requested transportation support for transferring captives to the rear. d. Forwarded potential intelligence information to higher HQ via the Maneuver Control System (MCS)/Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System. e. Provided subordinate elements with updated information and intelligence reports via the FBCB2 System. f. Continued to monitor and support EPW operations. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-377-4205	Supervise the Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-378-6079	Supervise the Escort of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)/Civilian Internees (CIs) to a Collecting Point, a Holding Area, or an Enclosure	STP 19-95B24-SM-TG
191-400-0001	Direct Corps Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internee Holding Areas	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0002	Plan Processing of Captives	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0004	Direct Enemy Prisoner of War Processing and Evacuation	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-1-3101	Coordinate EPW Operations	ARTEP 19-476-MTP
19-1-3601	Coordinate Internment/Resettlement Facility Operations	ARTEP 19-546-MTP
19-1-3607	Establish an Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Facility	ARTEP 19-546-MTP
19-1-D311	Coordinate EPW Operations (Digital DPM)	ARTEP 19-333-D-MTP
19-2-3103	Supervise EPW Holding Area	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-3104	Supervise EPW/CI Collecting, Processing, and Evacuating	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-3202	Supervise Evacuation of U.S. Military Prisoners	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-3203	Supervise Field Detention Facility (FDC) for US Military Prisoners	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-3206	Supervise Employment Operations for US Military Prisoners	ARTEP 19-546-MTP
19-2-3503	Supervise Escort of EPW/CI, US Military Prisoners, and Dislocated Civilians	ARTEP 19-647-30-MTP
19-2-3509	Respond to Emergency Situations	ARTEP 19-546-MTP
19-2-3602	Conduct Compound Operations	ARTEP 19-546-MTP
19-2-3603	Provide Perimeter Security	ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP
19-2-3604	Conduct Holding Area Operations	ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP
19-2-3605	Supervise Work Projects Operations for EPW/CI	ARTEP 19-546-MTP
19-2-3606	Conduct Close Confinement Operations	ARTEP 19-546-MTP
19-2-D313	Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) Holding Areas (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-2-D314	Supervise Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW)/Civilian Internee (CI) Collecting, Processing, and Evacuating (Digital Military Police (MP) Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-2-D322	Supervise the Evacuation of United States (U.S.) Military Prisoners (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-3-3103	Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-3104	Perform Field Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-3105	Process Captured Documents and Equipment	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-3106	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP ARTEP 19-472-MTP ARTEP 19-472-MTP ARTEP 19-546-MTP ARTEP 19-647-30-MTP ARTEP 19-667-30-MTP
19-3-3203	Operate a Field Detention Facility for US Military Prisoners	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-D313	Conduct Collecting Point and Holding Area Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP
19-3-D314	Perform Field Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP
19-3-D315	Process Captured Documents and Equipment (Digital Military Police [MP] Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Coordinate Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D331)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 100-15) (FM 101-5)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A division provost marshal (PM) section is deployed and directed to coordinate military police (MP) support to populace and resource control (PRC) operations in the area of operation (AO). The PM directs his staff to coordinate and assist civil affairs (CA), psychological operations (PSYOP), and host nation (HN) agencies in planning and implementing PRC operations. Digital equipment is operational, and functionality checks have been performed. This task should not be trained in MOPPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Plans have been developed, and subordinate elements are assisting CA, PSYOP, and HN agencies in conducting PRC operations. The PM staff is supervising and providing support to subordinate elements and are updating higher headquarters (HQ) through digital means on the progress of the operation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The division PM receives the PRC mission from higher HQ. * 2. The division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prepared special staff estimates. (2) Evaluated the operations, to include identifying the location of collection points and assembly areas for populace control. (3) Identified populace resources that must be denied contact with the enemy. (4) Determined the threat's possible courses of action (COAs) (most likely and most dangerous). b. Developed the COAs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Considered the division PM and higher HQ intent. (3) Recommended a COA. * 5. The division PM recommends MP COAs to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The PM section completed the plan. b. The division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). c. The PM section published the MP annex to the division order. 6. The PM section provides subordinate elements with the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assistant Chief of Staff, G1 (Personnel) (G1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided populace estimates, to include dislocated civilians (DCs) in the AO. (2) Coordinated medical support, to include any enemy contact in the AO. (3) Provided augmentation/attachment support. b. Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Provided threat information and updates, to include any enemy contact in the AO.</p> <p>(2) Coordinated with CA, PSYOP, and the HN for intelligence data and resources if available.</p> <p>c. G3.</p> <p>(1) Analyzed populace resources that must be denied to enemy.</p> <p>(2) Provided locations of collection points and assembly areas for populace control.</p> <p>(3) Coordinated engineer support, to include constructing roadblocks and fighting positions.</p> <p>d. Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4).</p> <p>(1) Coordinated transportation support, to include air, ground, and recovery vehicles.</p> <p>(2) Provided logistics (food, water, ammunition, and fuel) support, to include additional meals, water, and emergency clothing for DCs.</p> <p>(3) Provided communication support.</p> <p>7. The PM staff supervises subordinate elements as they assist CA, PSYOP, and the HN during the conduct of PRC operations.</p> <p>a. Monitored communication with subordinate elements, CA, PSYOP, the HN, and higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Ensured that subordinate elements assisted CA, PSYOP, and the HN with the following missions of PRC operations:</p> <p>(1) Established checkpoints, roadblocks, travel permits, registration cards, and curfews to restrict access and movement in the local populace area.</p> <p>(2) Established collection points and assembly areas for segregating and processing DCs.</p> <p>(3) Coordinated the evacuation of HN noncombatants and the resettlement of villagers.</p> <p>c. Forwarded potential intelligence information to higher HQ via the Maneuver Control System (MCS)/Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System.</p> <p>d. Provided subordinate elements with updated information and intelligence reports via the FBCB2 System.</p> <p>e. Continued to monitor and support the PRC mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-400-0003	Coordinate Refugee Control Operations	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-1-3301	Coordinate Populace and Resource Control Operations	ARTEP 19-476-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-1-D331	Coordinate Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital DPM)	ARTEP 19-333-D-MTP
19-2-3301	Supervise Military Police Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-D331	Supervise Military Police (MP) Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital MP Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-3-3301	Provide MP Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations	ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP
19-3-D331	Provide Military Police (MP) Support to Populace and Resource Control Operations (Digital MP Platoon)	ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Coordinate Law and Order Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D401)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 100-15) (FM 101-5)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A division provost marshal (PM) section is deployed, and the PM has directed his staff to coordinate law and order operations for their area of operation (AO). Digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Coordination is made with the appropriate United States (US) and host nation (HN) authorities for law and order operational support. Military police (MP) subordinate elements are conducting law and order missions, and the PM section is receiving vital information through digital means as it occurs. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The division PM receives the law and order mission from higher HQ. * 2. The division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prepared special estimates. (2) Evaluated the operation, to include identifying the location of temporary detention facilities for US military prisoners. (3) Evaluated the vulnerability assessments on designated critical assets and special ammunition within the AO. (4) Determined the threat's possible courses of action (COAs) (most likely and most dangerous). b. Developed the COAs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Considered the division PM and higher HQ intent. (3) Recommended the COA. * 5. The division PM recommends MP COAs to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The PM section completed the plan. b. The division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). c. The PM section published the MP annex to the division order. 6. The PM staff provides subordinate elements with the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assistant Chief of Staff, G1 (Personnel) (G1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated medical support, to include treatment for US military prisoners. (2) Provided augmentation/attachment support. b. Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provided threat information and updates, to include allied police agencies. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(2) Coordinated with the HN for intelligence data and resources if available.</p> <p>c. G3.</p> <p>(1) Coordinated HN support, to include allied police agencies.</p> <p>(2) Coordinated engineer support, to include constructing temporary detention facilities.</p> <p>(3) Provided locations of temporary detention facilities.</p> <p>(4) Coordinated United States Army Criminal Investigation Command (USACIDC) support for the investigation of major incidents.</p> <p>(5) Provided current information on expected threat activity.</p> <p>d. Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4).</p> <p>(1) Coordinated transportation support, to include air, ground, recovery, and US military prisoner evacuations.</p> <p>(2) Provided logistics (food, water, ammunition, and fuel) support.</p> <p>(3) Provided communication support.</p> <p>7. The PM section supervises law and order operations while providing subordinate elements with the following support:</p> <p>a. Monitored all communication with subordinate elements, the HN, and higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Ensured that subordinate elements conducted the following law and order mission requirements:</p> <p>(1) Law enforcement operations.</p> <p>(a) Maintained liaison activities with other Department of Defense (DOD) police organizations, HN authorities, and allied police agencies.</p> <p>(b) Coordinated actions to remove conditions promoting crime.</p> <p>(c) Performed physical security measures, to include vulnerability assessments on designated critical assets and special ammunition.</p> <p>(2) Criminal investigations.</p> <p>(a) Investigated all minor reported incidents.</p> <p>(b) Coordinated with the USACIDC for the investigation of all major incidents (deaths, serious bodily injury, and war crimes).</p> <p>(3) US military prisoner confinement operations.</p> <p>(a) Detained and evacuated US military prisoners.</p> <p>(b) Maintained a confinement facility, only if distance or the lack of transportation demands it.</p> <p>(4) Terrorism counteraction operations.</p> <p>(a) Conducted installation vulnerability assessments.</p> <p>(b) Developed procedures to detect terrorist actions before they occurred.</p> <p>(c) Provided protective services to protect key personnel against terrorist actions.</p> <p>c. Forwarded potential intelligence information to higher HQ via the Maneuver Control System (MCS)/Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System.</p> <p>d. Sent updated information and guidance to subordinate elements and the HN via the FBCB2 System.</p> <p>e. Continued to monitor and support law and order operations.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-400-0036	Direct the Conduct of Investigations	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0039	Determine Threat Potential for Physical Security	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0040	Supervise the Preparation of a Physical Security Plan	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0041	Establish Liaison with other Military/Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0042	Plan Community Crime Prevention Programs	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0046	Analyze Crime Statistics to Determine Law Enforcement Problem Areas and Crime Trends	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
19-1-4001	Coordinate Law and Order Operations	ARTEP 19-476-MTP
19-1-D401	Coordinate Law and Order Operations (Digital DPM)	ARTEP 19-333-D-MTP
19-2-4001	Perform Company-Level Law and Order Operations	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-4002	Establish an MP Law and Order Operations Center	ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP
19-2-4004	Perform Law and Order Operations	ARTEP 19-710-MTP
19-2-D401	Perform Company Level Law and Order Operations (Digital Military Police [MP] Company)	ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP
19-2-D402	Establish an MP Law and Order Operations Center (Digital MP Co)	

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Attack (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by an element of opposing forces (OPFOR). Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: Develop and initiate an attack plan using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 1. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 2. Employ indirect fire to support attacks. 3. Penetrate enemy defenses. 4. Destroy equipment and supplies. 5. Inflict heavy casualties. 6. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 7. Force enemy units to displace. 8. Withdraw before the combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflicts light casualties. 4. Destroys supplies and equipment.

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations (Digital DPM) (19-1-D403)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 100-15) (FM 101-5)
 (FM 3-19.4) (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A division provost marshal (PM) section is deployed and is directed to be prepared to perform civil disturbance control operations in the area of operation (AO) upon order. Digital equipment is operational, and functionality checks have been performed. The PM section coordinated with subordinate elements tasked to perform the mission. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Subordinate elements are conducting civil disturbance operations as directed by the PM staff. Law and order is being maintained, and vital intelligence information is being collected and forwarded through digital means to higher headquarters (HQ). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. The division PM receives the civil disturbance mission from higher HQ. * 2. The division PM issues initial guidance. 3. The PM section issues warning orders (WOs). 4. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the higher HQ order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prepared special staff estimates. (2) Evaluated the operations, to include designating the location of and security measures for the assembly area. (3) Evaluated security measures for key facilities. (4) Determined the threat's courses of action (COAs) (most likely and most dangerous). b. Analyzed the COA. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Considered the division PM and higher HQ intent. (3) Recommended a COA. * 5. The division PM recommends military police (MP) COAs to the Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) after the decision briefing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The PM section completed the plan. b. The division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). c. The PM section published the MP annex to the division order. 6. The PM staff provides subordinate elements with the following support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assistant Chief of Staff, G1 (Personnel) (G1). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Coordinated emergency rescue and medical support, to include aid station location. (2) Provided augmentation/attachment support. (3) Provided the estimated number of people involved in the disturbance. b. Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(1) Provided threat information and updates, to include locations of leaders and individuals who have threatened to cause a civil disturbance.</p> <p>(2) Coordinated with the host nation (HN) for intelligence data and resources if available.</p> <p>c. G3.</p> <p>(1) Provided updated threat analysis information on persons, groups, and organizations that have threatened to cause or are causing disturbances.</p> <p>(2) Coordinated engineer support, to include building barricades as required.</p> <p>(3) Coordinated fire support.</p> <p>(4) Coordinated independent social relief agency support, to include the American Red Cross and the Salvation Army.</p> <p>d. Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4).</p> <p>(1) Coordinated transportation support, to include air and ground.</p> <p>(2) Coordinated logistics support, to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.</p> <p>(3) Arranged for communication support.</p> <p>7. The PM section supervises civil disturbance operations while providing subordinate elements with the following support:</p> <p>a. Monitored communication with subordinate elements, the HN, and higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Provided guidance to subordinate elements on the following missions as outlined in the civil disturbance operations plan:</p> <p>(1) Determined the location and security measures for the assembly area.</p> <p>(2) Enforced rules governing the use and levels of force.</p> <p>(3) Provided security for key facilities.</p> <p>(4) Established law and order.</p> <p>(5) Used riot control agents.</p> <p>(6) Coordinated with local police authorities for searches and arrests.</p> <p>c. Forwarded potential intelligence information to higher HQ via the Maneuver Control System (MCS)/Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System.</p> <p>d. Provided updated information and guidance to subordinate elements and the HN via the MCS/FBCB2 System.</p> <p>e. Continued to monitor and support the civil disturbance mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5626	Prepare an Oral Operation Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
191-400-0006	Plan Terrorism Counteraction Activities	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0024	Plan the Collecting and Reporting of Criminal Terrorist Intelligence	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0025	Direct Intellegency Collecting and Reporting	MP OES-CAPTAIN
191-400-0030	Plan Operations to Counter or Control Civil Disturbances	MP OES-CAPTAIN

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) have dispatched small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR locates rear-support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 1. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 2. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 3. Inflicts light casualties. 4. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) and Civilian Internee (CI) Operations (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: The opposing forces (OPFOR) soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence (MI) value. 1. Prevents successful search. 2. Maintains unit integrity. 3. Plans an escape. 4. Delays movement to the nearest collecting point. 5. Prevents safeguarding of the EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (U.S.).

ELEMENT: Division PM Section

TASK: Interact with the Media in the Area of Operations (AO) (19-1-D618)
(FM 3-19.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A digital division heavy military police (MP) company is deployed and is conducting MP operations, when an MP team encounters a media crew in the area. Digital systems are operational, and functionality checks have been conducted. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Media personnel, with MP support, complete their taskings and depart the area safely. All reports of vital and updated information are sent to the provost marshal office (PMO) by digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The provost marshal (PM) determines the requirements upon receiving the mission from higher headquarters (HQ). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directed his staff to coordinate with the public affairs office (PAO) for available listings of authorized media personnel. b. Issued orders to subordinate MP companies. 2. The PMO monitors squads/teams as they interact with the media during routine MP operations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Detained media personnel for identification and authorization verification. b. Released unauthorized personnel to the local host nation (HN) police. c. Provided assistances to authorized media personnel according to guidance established in the unit standing operating procedures (SOP). 3. The PMO forwards potential intelligence information to higher HQ via the Maneuver Control System (MCS) (light). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sent updated information and guidance to subordinate elements via the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System. b. Continued to monitor and support media interactions. 4. The PMO prepares for future operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0019	EMPLOY FIPR FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ELEMENTS: Division PM Section
 Company Headquarters
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Division Support)
 Military Police Platoon Headquarters (Forward Support)

TASK: Provide Military Police Operational Input to a Division OPORD (19-1-D617)
 (FM 3-19.1) (FM 101-5) (FM 3-19.4)
 (FM 71-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A provost marshal (PM) section is deployed in support of a division. The section is directed to provide input to the division operation order (OPORD). Mission analysis has been completed, and the PM has provided his concept of military police (MP) missions to the staff. Input will be provided as noted in Annex K , Field Manual (FM) 101-5. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Input for the OPORD is complete and has been forwarded to the division Assistant Chief of Staff, G3 (Operations and Plans) (G3) for inclusion into the division OPORD.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The division PM receives the mission from higher headquarters (HQ) to provide input to the division OPORD. 2. The PM directs his staff to prepare Annex K for implementation into the division OPORD. * 3. The PM section conducts the mission analysis. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Analyzed the division commander's mission intent. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Prepared special staff estimates. (2) Identified references, maps, charts, overlays, and other documents needed to detail the MP missions. (3) Identified orders (written or oral) that the staff received from the division Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3). (4) Evaluated the threat to determine its possible courses if action (COAs) (most likely and most dangerous). b. Developed the COAs. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Identified risks. (2) Identified MP mission requirements. (3) Recommended a COA. 4. The division PM recommends MP COAs to the G3 after the decision briefing. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. The PM section completed the plan. b. The division G3 produced the orders, to include guidance on rules of engagement (ROE) and rules of interaction (ROI). c. The PM section published the MP annex to the division OPORD. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0001	PREPARE/SEND COMBAT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0002	PERFORM STARTUP PROCEDURES FOR FORCE XXI BATTLE COMMAND BRIGADE AND BELOW (FBCB2) VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0005	APPLY MESSAGE ADDRESSING FEATURES IN FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0006	PERFORM MESSAGE MANAGEMENT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0007	PREPARE/SEND OVERLAYS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0008	PREPARE/SEND REPORTS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0009	PREPARE/SEND FIRE/ALERT MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0010	PREPARE/SEND ORDER/REQUEST MESSAGES USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0011	PERFORM BEFORE-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 1
171-147-0012	PERFORM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURES FOR FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0013	PERFORM DURING-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0014	PERFORM AFTER-OPERATIONS PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0015	PREPARE/SEND A LOGISTICAL STATUS REPORT USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19D 2
171-147-0017	EMPLOY MAP FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0020	EMPLOY STATUS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0021	EMPLOY ADMIN FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0022	EMPLOY APPS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0023	EMPLOY NAV FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
171-147-0024	EMPLOY QUICK SEND FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3
171-147-0025	EMPLOY FILTERS FUNCTIONS USING FBCB2 VERSION 3.4	MOS E 19K 3

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

CHAPTER 6

External Evaluation

6-1. General. An external evaluation assesses the PMO's ability to perform its mission. Using PMOs may modify this evaluation based on the METT-TC and other considerations as deemed appropriate by the PM. Selected T&EOs from Chapter 5 that involve the total PMO and employ a realistic OPFOR and the use of the MILES are used for the evaluation. At the completion of the evaluation, the PM can identify the strengths and weaknesses of his section. These strengths and weakness are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. Preparing the Evaluation. The PM must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the PMO's capabilities. Table 6-1 is a sample evaluation scenario that contains the mission as well as the appropriate tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Selective tailoring is required because it is not possible to evaluate every task. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation:

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario

Sequence	Event	Max Time Allotted	Proposed Time Frame
1	Conduct administrative preparations		Before start time
Day 1			
2	Receive a notification order (with OPLAN) indicating impending operations	30 min	0500
3	Receive the planning guidance, related mission, and OPORD completion time	2 hr	0700
4	Perform predeployment activities	5 hr	1200
5	Conduct an intermediate AAR	1 hr	1300
6	Move to the POE	1 hr	1400
7	Coordinate a route reconnaissance/surveillance	3 hr	1700
8	Prepare a traffic control plan	2 hr	1900
9	Direct straggler control operations	2 hr	2100
10	Conduct an intermediate AAR	1 hr	2200
Day 2			
11	Receive a WO	10 min	0510
12	Analyze the mission	50 min	0600
13	Prepare a movement plan	1 hr	0700
14	Conduct a route reconnaissance	1 hr	0800
15	Prepare vehicles and equipment	1 hr	0900
16	Dismantle the current operating site	1 hr	1000
17	Organize the march elements	30 min	1030
18	Coordinate additional requirements	1 hr	1130
19	Conduct an intermediate AAR	1 hr	1230
20	Conduct a convoy	1 hr	1330

21	Direct straggler control operations	1 hr	1430
22	Cross the contaminated area	30 min	1500
23	Continue the convoy	1 hr	1600
24	Cross the RP	15 min	1615
25	Conduct an intermediate AAR	45 min	1700
26	Conduct advance/quartering party activities	1 hr	1800
27	Occupy the new operating site	1 hr	1900
28	Set up the defense	1 hr	2000
29	Set up a TOC	30 min	2030
30	Prepare the NBC defense	30 min	2100
31	Set up administrative bivouac areas	30 min	2130
32	Conduct an intermediate AAR	30 min	2200
Day 3			
33	Coordinate area security operations	8 hr	0600
34	Conduct an intermediate AAR	1 hr	1500
35	Direct MP support to river crossing operations	2 hr	1700
36	Conduct an intermediate AAR	30 min	1830
37	Direct site security operations	2 hr	2030
38	Conduct an intermediate AAR	1 hr	2130
Day 4			
39	Notify of the redeployment	30 min	0600
40	Reinstitute the movement	3 hr	0900
41	Move to redeployment AAs	1 hr	1000
42	Move to the POE	1 hr	1100
43	Conduct debarkation reception activities	2 hr	1300
44	Conduct a final AAR	2 hr	1500

a. Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element, using Figure 2-2 in Chapter 2. Record the selected missions on the PMO proficiency work sheet (Figure 6-1).

Unit: _____		Date: _____				PMO Overall Rating and Remarks
Number	PMO Mission/Task	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	

NOTE: If more space is required for remarks, use the back side of this form.

Figure 6-1. Sample PMO Proficiency Work Sheet

c. Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the task summary sheet, which is used for recording the results of the evaluation.

d. Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order that they logically occur in the detailed scenario (Table 6-1). Group the selected missions and tasks into parts for continuous operations. The parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess the MILES casualties and to conduct in-process AARs.

6-3. Selection and Preparation of the Field Evaluation Site. The bases for site selection are the required size, the type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements. The OPFOR is positioned according to threat doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

6-4. Resource Requirements and Planning Considerations. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Table 6-2 is a consolidated list of the support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experience with the scenario in Table 6-1. The evaluating HQ must prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

Table 6-2. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements

Ammunition	Basic Load		OPFOR
5.56 mm (blank)	120 rounds/ M16 per year		120 rounds/ M16 per year
5.56 mm (blank)	300 rounds/ M249 SAW per year		300 rounds/ M249 SAW per year
5.56 mm (blank)	120 rounds/ M4 per year		120 rounds/ M4 per year
Equipment	Company	Evaluators	OPFOR
HMMWV/CGO	13		3
M16 systems	22		10
M249 systems (when available)	14		3
M4 systems	10		3
Controller guns		5	
Small-arms alignment fixture		1	
Electronic system test set		1	
BA 200, 6-volt batteries	48		
BA 3090, 9-volt batteries	560		
NOTE: For other support requirements (pyrotechnics and the like), see DA Cir 350-85-4.			

6-5. Selecting and Training Observers/Controllers. A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting Os/Cs with the proper experience, training them to fulfill their responsibilities, and supervising them throughout the conduct of the evaluation.

a. A six-person O/C team comprised of the following personnel is suggested for performing an external evaluation:

- (1) Senior O/C.
- (2) Staff O/C.

- (3) Operations O/C.
- (4) Administration O/C.
- (5) Logistics O/C.
- (6) NBC O/C.

b. A thorough knowledge of the PMO mission, organization, equipment, and doctrine is required by the Os/Cs. They must understand the overall operation of the PMO and how it is integrated into and supports force projection operations. Team members must have a working knowledge of the common individual and collective tasks in areas such as local defense convoy procedures, communications, and NBC. One member of the team must have detailed expertise in the NBC and local defense, common task areas. The Os/Cs should be equal in grade to the person in charge of the element they are evaluating, and they should have previous experience in the position being evaluated. All team members must be able to make objective evaluations, function effectively as team members, and state their findings in writing and briefings.

c. O/C training focuses on providing Os/Cs with a general understanding of the overall evaluation, providing each O/C with a detailed understanding of the specific duties and responsibilities, and building a spirit of teamwork. O/C training includes--

- (1) The overall evaluation design, general scenario, master events list, and the specific evaluation purposes and objectives.
- (2) The PMO METL and its linkage to the T&EOs and other materials contained in this ARTEP MTP.
- (3) The O/C team composition and general duties and responsibilities of each team member.
- (4) The detailed responsibilities of individual team members, with special emphasis on the master events list items that are their responsibility. This includes--
 - (a) A review of written instructions and materials contained in the Os/Cs folders.
 - (b) A detailed reconnaissance of the area used for the evaluation.
 - (c) The O/C communications and C² systems.
 - (d) Safety procedures.
 - (e) Evaluation data collection plans and procedures.
 - (f) AAR procedures and techniques.
- (5) A talk-through of the entire evaluation, which includes war-gaming all items on the master events list in order of their occurrence, and a review of each team member's responsibilities and anticipated problems.

d. The senior O/C supervises the operation of the team. He provides the team leadership, focuses his efforts on ensuring that the Os/Cs fulfill their responsibilities and adhere to the evaluation plan, resolves problems, synchronizes the efforts of the team members, ensures close coordination among team members, holds periodic team coordination meetings, plans and orchestrates the PMO AAR, and conducts specific evaluation team AARs.

6-6. Selecting and Training Opposing Forces. The OPFOR support for an external evaluation of the unit is limited to two squads of dismounted infantry and two to five individuals who serve as enemy agents. Although OPFOR support is only used for some tasks, proper training and employment of this force is important to ensure a proper assessment of the PMO capabilities.

a. The OPFOR commander should be a company grade officer or a senior NCO who is well trained in OPFOR tactics and operations. In addition to the duties and responsibilities in leading various OPFOR elements, the OPFOR commander serves as a part-time member of the O/C team. In order to fulfill O/C responsibilities, the OPFOR commander must participate in O/C planning and training activities. He must be present during AARs.

b. OPFOR elements are trained, organized, and equipped to operate in a manner that depicts threat forces as realistically as possible. Their training includes--

- (1) Threat tactics and rules for engagement.
- (2) OPFOR missions and responsibilities.
- (3) OPFOR tasks and standards.
- (4) Threat weapons and equipment, if available.
- (5) C².
- (6) Safety.

6-7. Conducting the Evaluation. The senior O/C has overall responsibility for conducting the evaluation. He orchestrates the overall evaluation and the support provided by various individuals and elements that are specially selected and trained to fulfill designated functions and responsibilities.

a. Os/Cs must be free to observe, report, and record the actions of the unit.

b. The HQ two echelons above the PMO being evaluated should select and train the control elements for the evaluation. It issues orders, receives reports, provides feeder information, and controls the OPFOR.

c. All exercise participants and supporting personnel must ensure that every facet of the evaluation is conducted in a safe manner. Personnel observing unsafe conditions must take prompt action to halt them and must advise their superiors of the situation.

6-8. Recording External Evaluation Information.

a. The senior O/C is responsible for implementing the evaluation scoring system. Although the final evaluation is made up by the senior O/C, the full team participates in this process. Their reports reflect the overall ability of the PMO to accomplish its wartime missions.

b. The evaluation scoring system is based on an evaluation of the unit's performance of each mission-essential task and any other collective task contained in the overall evaluation plan. Use the following four steps for the evaluation:

- (1) Identify the ARTEP MTP T&EOs that correspond to each of the evaluation plan tasks.
- (2) Use T&EO standards to evaluate the unit's performances of the tasks. This is done for each evaluation plan task.

(3) Record on the T&EO a GO for each performance measure performed to standard and a NO-GO for each performance measure not performed to standard.

(4) Record the unit's overall capability to perform the task by using GO/NO-GO information recorded on each T&EO. Use the following definitions as guidance in making this determination:

(a) GO - The unit successfully accomplished the task or performance measure to standards.

(b) NO-GO - The unit did not accomplish the task or performance measure to standard.

c. Use other locally designed reports that are approved by the senior O/C and prescribed in the evaluation plan to collect the evaluation information. These reports assist the team in recording the information concerning the unit's capability to perform its wartime mission according to the established standards. This information will help the senior O/C determine the unit's overall final rating. The reports listed below can be used to collect the information.

(1) PMO data sheet (Figure 6-3). This report records personnel and equipment status.

(2) Environmental data sheet (Figure 6-4). This report records information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.

(3) Personnel and equipment loss report (Figure 6-5). This report records information concerning the PMO personnel and equipment losses during OPFOR engagements.

PMO DATA SHEET						
1. PMO designation:				Date:		
2. PMO leaders: (Circle the most correct answer.)						
<u>Position</u>	<u>Rank</u>	<u>Time in unit (months)</u>				
PM	LTC	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
DPM	MAJ	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
Operations NCO	SGM	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
Operations NCO	MSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
Administrative Specialist	SPC	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
Driver/RTO	PFC	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
Field surgeon	CPT/1LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
3. PMO strength (excluding leaders):						
4. Equipment shortages (major items):						
5. Comments:						
Observer/controller's signature:						

Figure 6-3. Sample PMO Data Sheet

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET						
Exercise number and description:						
Date and time the exercise started:						
Date and time the exercise ended:						
1. Weather conditions: (Circle the appropriate description.)						
Clear	Partly Cloudy	Cloudy	Hazy	Rain	Snow	Fog
Other:						
Temperature:						
2. Ground conditions: (Circle the appropriate description.)						
Dry	Wet	Ice	Snow			
Other:						
3. Light conditions: (Circle the appropriate description.)						
Day	Night					
Moon phase:	None	1/4	1/2	3/4	Full	
Average range of visibility due to light:						
4. Terrain: (Circle the appropriate description.)						
Flat	Rolling	Mountains	Jungle	Desert	Urban	Artic
Other:						
Top Soil: Sandy Rocky Clay Other:						
Average range of visibility due to terrain:						
5. Remarks:						

Figure 6-4. Sample Environmental Data Sheet

PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT LOSS REPORT					
Mission Title or Task Number	Date and Time of Enemy Contact	Friendly KIA/WIA	Enemy KIA/WIA	Friendly Vehicles Destroyed	Enemy Vehicles Destroyed
Comments:					

Figure 6-5. Sample Personnel and Equipment Loss Report

6-9. After-Action Reviews. AARs provide direct feedback to PMO members by involving them in the diagnosis process and by enabling them to discover for themselves what happened during the evaluation. In this way, participants identify errors and seek solutions that increase the value of the training and reinforce learning.

a. The senior O/C is responsible for the AAR process. He coordinates the entire AAR program from the initial planning of the evaluation through the after-action phases.

b. Key steps in the AAR process are--

(1) Planning. Planning for AARs is started in the exercise preparation activities long before the start of the action evaluation. AARs are integrated into the general scenario at logical breakpoints and into the detailed evaluation scenario that is developed subsequently. Qualified Os/Cs are selected and trained in the AAR process as part of O/C training. This phase also includes the identification of potential AAR sites and the requisition of equipment and supplies needed to conduct the AAR.

(2) Preparation. AAR preparation starts with the beginning of the actual evaluation. In addition to observing the PMO performing its critical tasks, this phase includes the review of the training objectives, orders, and doctrine. Final AAR site selection is completed and times and attendance are established. AAR information is gathered from applicable Os/Cs and unit personnel. The AAR is organized and rehearsed.

(3) Conduct. AARs are conducted at logical breakpoints in the exercise and at the end of the evaluation. When AAR participants have assembled, the AAR begins with the senior O/C introducing the session with a statement of the AAR purpose, the establishment of the AAR ground rules and procedures, and a restatement of the training and evaluation objectives. A successful AAR includes the following guidelines:

(a) AARs are not critiques but are professional discussions of training events.

(b) The senior O/C guides the discussion in a manner that ensures that participants openly discuss the lessons.

(c) Dialogue is encouraged among Os/Cs and PMO personnel.

(d) All individuals who participated in the evaluation are present for the AAR, if possible. As a minimum, every PMO or element that participates in the exercise is represented.

(e) Participants discuss not only what happened but also how it happened and how it could have been done better.

(f) Participants review the sequence of the events associated with the hazards and the risk assessment made before the exercise. As a minimum, the review should address hazards that presented themselves (but were not identified) and each incident of fratricide or near fratricide and how it could be avoided in the future.

(g) Events not directly related to major events are not examined.

(h) Participants do not offer self-serving excuses for inappropriate actions.

(i) The AAR end result is that soldiers and leaders, through discovery learning, gain a better understanding of their individual and collective strengths and weaknesses and become more proficient in training for and performing their critical tasks.

NOTE: Reference materials for conducting an AAR are Training Circulars (TC) 25-6 and 25-20, and FM 25-101.

APPENDIX A - COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY**B-1. General.**

a. The CATS was developed to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and identify the resources required to support that training. Upon implementation, the CATS will support training integration of heavy, light, and special-operations forces of both active component (AC) and reserve component (RC) soldiers. It will enable the Army to more effectively identify, manage, and program the acquisition of training resources vital to achieving and sustaining the combat readiness of the total Army.

b. The CATS concept envisions an overarching strategy that will enable the Army to focus and manage all unit and soldier training in an integrated manner. At the heart of the CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit training strategies that describe the events, frequencies, and resources required to train soldiers and units to standards. These strategies will provide field commanders with a descriptive menu for training. We recognize that while there may be a "best" way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units will have the exact mix of resources required to execute the strategy precisely as written.

B-2. Elements of the Unit Strategies.

a. Maneuver Strategy. The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources required to support these events. See DA Pam 350-38 for an example of a maneuver training strategy. The Web site for this information is <http://www.atsc.army.mil/atmd/strac>.

b. Gunnery Strategy. The gunnery strategy is built around weapon systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapon training. Gunnery strategies have been developed by schools identified in DA Pam 350-38 as proponents for weapons or weapon systems. See DA Pam 350-38 for examples of the various weapon strategies.

c. Soldier Strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier. See DA Pam 350-38 for an example of a soldier training strategy.

APPENDIX B - OPERATION ORDER

B-1. Introduction. An OPORD is a directive that a commander issues to subordinate commanders to coordinate the execution of an operation. It always specifies an execution time and date.

B-2. Contents. All orders must have five paragraphs, provide task organization, have a scheme of maneuver, and have a clear, articulated mission statement. OPORDs must also convey the commander's intent and concept of operations. Figure B-1 is a sample of a PM annex to an OPORD.

<p style="margin: 0;"><u>UNCLASSIFIED</u></p> <p style="margin: 10px 0 0 40px;">ANNEX K (PROVOST MARSHAL) TO 4ID(M) OPORD 02-01 (IRONHORSE FIGHTER)</p> <p style="margin: 5px 0 0 0;">References: See the base operation plan (OPLAN).</p> <p style="margin: 5px 0 0 0;">Time Zone Used Throughout the OPLAN: Zulu (Z).</p> <p style="margin: 5px 0 0 0;">Task Organization: See paragraph 3a (Task Organization).</p> <p style="margin: 10px 0 0 0;">1. (U) SITUATION:</p> <p style="margin: 5px 0 0 20px;">a. Enemy Forces.</p> <p style="margin: 5px 0 0 40px;">(1) The threat to the division rear area consists of 48 special forces (SPF) teams, 17 commando platoons, and Paramilitary Sanesian-Coronan Reunification Front (SCRF) forces known to be operating in the 4ID(M) zone. They are expected to conduct attacks against civilian and military targets and to interfere with key logistic operations, main supply routes (MSRs), command posts (CPs), base clusters, command and control (C2) nodes, and aviation assembly areas (AAAs) throughout Armagosan territory adjacent to the Sanesian province. Anticipate SPF or commando platoon teams to covertly and overtly attempt to secure and maintain the cooperation of the local populace by using intimidation, leaflets, and the local press.</p> <p style="margin: 5px 0 0 40px;">(2) For more information, see Annex B to the base OPLAN.</p> <p style="margin: 5px 0 0 20px;">b. Friendly Forces. See the base operation order (OPORD).</p> <p style="margin: 10px 0 0 0;">2. (U) MISSION: On order (O/O), the 4ID(M) military police (MP) conduct combat support (CS) operations to facilitate the destruction of Coronan and Gilesian forces located within Armagosa and to restore the international border. O/O, conduct stability and/or support operations to provide a secure, stable environment that will set the conditions for peaceful coexistence in the region.</p> <p style="margin: 10px 0 0 0;">3. (U) EXECUTION: The 4ID(M) has subdivided III Corps, Part III, into a five-part operation. Division MP provide—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maneuver and mobility support (M/MS), to include support for river crossing operations and security of lines of communication (LOC). • Area security (AS), to include security for the division main (DMAIN), division tactical (DTAC), and unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) launch and recovery sites. • Internment and resettlement operations (IRO). • Law and order operations (L/O). • Police intelligence operations (PIO). <p style="margin: 10px 0 0 40px;"><u>UNCLASSIFIED</u></p>

Figure B-1. Sample PM Annex to an OPORD

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX K (PROVOST MARSHAL) TO 4ID(M) OPORD 02-01 (IRONHORSE FIGHTER)

MP support all parts of the operation. The 4ID(M) conducts tactical movement and attacks in five parts:

PART 1: Start (S)-Hour to Phase Line (PL) MIKE

PART 2: PL MIKE to PL SNAKE

PART 3: PL SNAKE to PL MIAMI

PART 4: PL MIAMI to PL STYXX

PART 5: Transition to Defense

a. (U) Scheme of PM Operations.

PART 1: S-HOUR TO PL MIKE. During this part, MP focus on—

- M/MS to facilitate rapid movement of the division.
- MSR security to secure the division LOC.
- Counterreconnaissance to detect and kill enemy SPF, commando platoons, or SCRF elements.

The DMAIN is located in division support area (DSA) IRON (DQ327016). The tactical combat force (TCF) headquarters (HQ) consists of three motorized infantry companies from the initial brigade combat team (IBCT), a battalion of armor, a company of field artillery (FA), 1/18 engineer (EN) platoon, and one cavalry (CAV) platoon.

Task Organization:

4th MP Company

1/4 MP, 2/4 MP, 3/4 MP – Direct support (DS) 1 basic combat training (BCT), 2 BCT, 3 BCT

4/4 MP – DMAIN/division tactical operations center support element (DSE) security

5/4 MP – DTAC and UAV launch and recovery sites security

300th MP Company

1/300 MP – M/MS, AS, IRO, PIO, L/O

2/300 MP – M/MS, AS, IRO, PIO, L/O

3/300 MP – AS, decision risk analysis (DRA) response force

4/300 MP – IRO

TCF HQ – Collocated with DSE at tactical assembly area (TAA) IRON (DQ327016).

The division rear boundary at the beginning of this part is PL MATT.

The division rear boundary at the end of this part is PL LARAMIE. (Condition: 3 BCT moves north of PL LARAMIE).

Priority of MP Support: M/MS, AS, IRO, PIO, and L/O.

UNCLASSIFIED

Figure B-1. Sample PM Annex to an OPORD (Continued)

UNCLASSIFIED**ANNEX K (PROVOST MARSHAL) TO 4ID(M) OPORD 02-01 (IRONHORSE FIGHTER)****(1) Maneuver/Mobility Support.**

- (a) 1/300, 2/300 MP move out along MSRs CINNAMON and PARSLEY, conduct hasty route reconnaissance and surveillance, and confirm route trafficability.
- (b) 1/300, 2/300, 3/300 MP emplace route signs to direct division movements to the provost marshal office (PMO), mark the area as appropriate, and divert traffic away from the area.
- (c) 1/300, 2/300 MP are prepared to conduct straggler control along MSRs CINNAMON and PARSLEY.
- (d) 1/4, 2/4, 3/4 MP guide their BCTs out of TAA TIGER.
- (e) O/O, 1/300 MP conduct area damage control to set up bypasses or detours for interdicted MSRs.
- (f) MP coordinate with host nation (HN) police forces to gather intelligence of SPF possibly operating in the area and any criminal activity by or directed at United States (US) military forces.

(2) Force Protection.

- (a) Base clusters within the division rear area conduct continual security within a 5-kilometer radius of their base. Base cluster commanders provide size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) reports to the special operations command (SOC) and request immediate response to threats in their area from the PMO, located in the SOC. (See the base cluster layout in Annex N.)
- (b) PMO coordinates with the 89th MP Brigade (Bde) and HN police for criminal and terrorist information within the 4ID(M) rear area.
- (c) 1/300, 2/300, 3/300 MP transition upon completion of the route-signing mission to reconnaissance of directed named areas of interest (NAIs).
- (d) 1/4, 2/4, 3/4 MP conduct counterreconnaissance (see Annex W) of directed NAIs to detect and kill enemy SPF or commando platoons (see Annex N).
- (e) 5/4 MP provide DTAC security and UAV launch and recovery sites.
- (f) 4/4 MP provide DMAIN/DSE security in DSA IRON (DQ327016).
- (g) 1/4, 2/4, 3/4 MP conduct counterreconnaissance of directed NAIs around BCT assembly areas (AAs) to prevent enemy observation of the division maneuver brigades.
- (h) PMO makes contact with HN police and the 89th MP Bde to coordinate the location of 4ID(M) bases and high-value assets (HVAs) in their sector and include them in security plans.

(3) Internment/Resettlement Operations.

- (a) 4/300 MP move forward with 4ID(M) division support command (DISCOM) and establish a division enemy prisoner of war (EPW) collection point near DSA IRON (DQ409990). The 89th MP Bde establishes a corps EPW collection point in TAA BEAR (DP450640).

UNCLASSIFIED**Figure B-1. Sample PM Annex to an OPORD (Continued)**

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX K (PROVOST MARSHAL) TO 4ID(M) OPORD 02-01 (IRONHORSE FIGHTER)

(b) 1/300, 2/300 MP are prepared to reroute the displaced civilians (DC) flow in the 4ID(M) sector (estimated at 2,000 DCs for this part) and transport hostile DCs to the DC AAs (see Annex U). Civil affairs (CA) teams respond to any large gathering of DCs. The PMO coordinates with CA teams to ensure linkup coordination at dislocated civilian collection areas (DCCAs).

(c) O/O, 3/300th MP company platoons divert forces from MSR security, direct DCs onto secondary routes, and minimize DC interference with 4ID(M) movements. Prepare to receive CA and command information (CI) teams to help screen DCs and gather intelligence.

(4) Law and Order Operations.

(a) MP support L/O missions, as required, for serious crimes as defined in Army Regulation (AR) 190-40.

(b) The criminal investigation division (CID) provides support through coordination with the 89th MP Bde liaison officer (LNO).

(c) Military working dogs (MWDs) are available as needed through coordination with the 89th MP Bde.

(5) Police Intelligence Operations.

(a) A liaison team from the DSE (including PMO, Assistant Chief of Staff, G5 [Civil Affairs] [G5], and staff judge advocate [SJA] representatives) makes contact with Armagosa police forces to exchange information before the division crosses the line of departure (LD)/line of contact (LC).

(b) All requests for information and assistance from Armagosa police are channeled through the PMO/SOC to corps.

(c) All MP are familiar with the commander's critical information requirement (CCIR), priority intelligence requirements (PIR), essential elements of friendly information (EEFI), and friendly force information requirements (FFIR). They report all enemy and criminal activity to the PMO as soon as possible.

PART 2: PL MIKE to PL SNAKE. During this part, MP focus on—

- M/MS support to facilitate rapid movement of the division.
- MSR security to secure the division LOC.
- Counterreconnaissance to detect and kill enemy SPF or SCRF elements.

Task Organization:

4th MP Company. No change.

300th MP Company. No change.

TCF HQ. No change.

The division rear boundary at the beginning of this part is PL LARAMIE.

The division rear boundary at the end of this part is PL LARAMIE. (Condition: 1 BCT passes north of PL LARAMIE).

UNCLASSIFIED

Figure B-1. Sample PM Annex to an OPORD (Continued)

UNCLASSIFIED**ANNEX K (PROVOST MARSHAL) TO 4ID(M) OPORD 02-01 (IRONHORSE FIGHTER)**

The SOC prepares to assume security of bridging crossing sites over PL NILE in the east after 1 BCT crosses PL NILE.

Priority of MP Support: AS, M/MS, IRO, PIO, and L/O.

(1) Maneuver/Mobility Support.

- (a) DS platoons monitor MSRs in the sector and report trafficability status to the SOC.
- (b) 1/300, 2/300, 3/300 MP monitor MSRs in the sector and report trafficability status to the SOC.
- (c) 1/300, 2/300, 3/300 MP establish MSRs CINNAMON, PARSLEY, and SAGE in their sectors with route signs, concurrently with AS patrols.
- (d) O/O, MP platoons conduct area damage control to set up bypasses for interdicted MSRs.
- (e) 4/4 MP are prepared to displace the DMAIN/DSE from DSA IRON to DSA GOLD (DQ142714).

(2) Force Protection.

- (a) 1/300, 2/300, 3/300 MP conduct counterreconnaissance of directed NAIs to detect and kill enemy SPF or commando platoons.
- (b) Upon contact with a bypassed enemy mechanized or armor unit, MP elements maintain visual contact and vector in another unit or kill them with indirect fires.
- (c) SOC contact HN military forces LNO and the 89th MP Bde to coordinate the location of 4ID(M) bases and HVAs in their sector and include them in security plans.

(3) Internment/Resettlement Operations.

- (a) 4/300 MP platoon maintains division EPW cage (DQ409990).
- (b) DS platoons establish forward collection point and relay locations to the PMO.
- (c) O/O, 2/300 MP divert DCs from MSRs to secondary routes to minimize their interference with 4ID(M) movements.
- (d) 3/300 MP are prepared to conduct support and stability operations, especially checkpoints, convoy escort operations, and humanitarian and civic assistance (HCA) to allow DCs to move freely.

(4) Law and Order Operations. No change.**(5) Police Intelligence Operations.** No change.UNCLASSIFIED

Figure B-1. Sample PM Annex to an OPORD (Continued)

UNCLASSIFIED**ANNEX K (PROVOST MARSHAL) TO 4ID(M) OPORD 02-01 (IRONHORSE FIGHTER)**

PART 3: PL SNAKE to PL MIAMI. The DMAIN/DSE and DSA displace to DSA GOLD when DTAC has control of maneuver operations and DSA GOLD is out of range for enemy FA fires. 4th Bde moves to TAA VIPER. During this part, MP focus on AS to detect and kill enemy SPF, commando platoons, and SCRF; deny enemy observation; and direct action against 4ID(M) forces. MP also conduct M/MS operations to maintain offensive momentum of the division attack. The division can expect to capture 300 EPWs in this phase. Efforts focus on collection and evacuation of EPWs from the division forward collection point within the first 12 hours and to the corps holding area within 24 hours. MP provide security on MSRs CINNAMON, PARSLEY, and SAGE.

Task Organization:

4th MP Company. No change.

300th MP Company. No change.

TCF HQ. Collocated with DSE in TAA GOLD (DQ133694).

The division rear boundary at the beginning of this part is PL LARAMIE.

The division rear boundary at the end of this part is PL NILE.

Priority of MP Support: M/MS, AS, IRO, PIO, and L/O.

(1) Maneuver/Mobility Support.

(a) O/O, 1/300, 2/300, 3/300 MP divert DCs from MSRs to secondary routes to minimize their interference with 4ID(M) movements. Prepare to conduct relief operations in support of HN civilians (medical assistance, convoy support, civilian relocation, humanitarian aide, and coordination with nongovernmental organizations [NGOs] and the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees [UNHCR]) to demonstrate US resolve and develop positive attitudes toward American presence in the region.

(b) O/O, 1/300, 2/300, 3/300 MP establish MSRs CINNAMON, PARSLEY, and SAGE in their sectors with route signs, concurrently with AS patrols.

(c) MP platoons are prepared to conduct area damage control to bypass enemy interdictions of MSRs in the sector.

(d) 2/300(-) are prepared to conduct route reconnaissance and security for 4th Bde AA movement to DQ092661.

(e) 4/4 MP displace DMAIN/DSE to DSA GOLD.

(2) Force Protection.

(a) 1/300, 2/300, 3/300 MP continue conducting counterreconnaissance of directed NAIs in the 4ID(M) rear area to deny enemy observation of the rear area.

(b) 1/300, 2/300, 3/300 MP secure key intersections in the rear area as designated by the SOC.

(c) 4/4 MP conduct route security for DMAIN displacement to DQ133694.

UNCLASSIFIED

Figure B-1. Sample PM Annex to an OPORD (Continued)

UNCLASSIFIED**ANNEX K (PROVOST MARSHAL) TO 4ID(M) OPORD 02-01 (IRONHORSE FIGHTER)**

(d) Upon contact with a bypassed enemy mechanized or armor unit, MP elements maintain visual contact and vector in another unit or kill them with indirect fires.

(e) MP report cleared areas and submit spot reports to the PMO.

(3) Internment/Resettlement Operations.

(a) O/O, 4/300 MP move the division EPW cage with the DSA to its subsequent position north of PL NILE (DQ435645).

(b) O/O, 4/300 MP move forward with DISCOM or 13th Corps Support Command (COSCOM) assets to pick up EPWs at brigade forward collection points and transport them rearward.

(c) O/O, 1/300, 2/300, 3/300 MP divert civilians from MSRs to secondary routes to minimize their interference with 4ID(M) movements.

(4) Law and Order Operations. No change.

(5) Police Intelligence Operations. No change.

The division rear boundary at the beginning of this part is PL NILE.

The division rear boundary at the end of this part is PL NILE.

Priority of MP Support: AS, M/MS, IRO, PIO, and L/O.

PART 4: PL MIAMI to STYXX. The division can expect to capture 100 EPWs in this part. Efforts focus on the collection and evacuation of EPWs to the division forward collection point within the first 12 hours and to the corps holding area within 24 hours. MP provide security on MSRs CINNAMON and PARSLEY. The DMAIN/DSE and deployment support brigade (DSB) move to DSA SILVER.

(1) Maneuver/Mobility Support. No change.

(2) Force Protection. No change.

(3) Internment/Resettlement Operations. No change.

(4) Law and Order Operations. No change.

(5) Police Intelligence Operations. No change.

Task Organization:

4th MP Company. No change.

300th MP Company. No change.

TCF HQ. Collocated with DSE in DSA SILVER (DR204248).

The division rear boundary at the beginning of this part is PL NILE.

The division rear boundary at the end of this part is PL SNAKE.

UNCLASSIFIED

Figure B-1. Sample PM Annex to an OPORD (Continued)

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX K (PROVOST MARSHAL) TO 4ID(M) OPORD 02-01 (IRONHORSE FIGHTER)

Priority of MP Support: M/MS, AS, IRO, PIO, and L/O.

PART 5: Transition to Defense. The DMAIN and DSA remain in DSA SILVER, 4th Bde remains at TAA RATTLER (DR204248), when out of range of enemy FA fires. The SOC has security of bridges across the Ebnad River.

(1) Maneuver/Mobility Support.

- (a) 1/300 MP conduct M/MS along MSRs CINNAMON, PARSLEY, and SAGE.
- (b) 2/300 MP are prepared to conduct stability operations in coordination with the G5 and CI teams.
- (c) O/O, 3/300 MP is the response force for the division rear area.

(2) Force Protection.

- (a) 1/300, 2/300, 3/300 MP patrol close reconnaissance zone (CRZs) in zone.
- (b) MP report cleared areas and submit spot reports to the SOC.

(3) Internment/Resettlement Operations. No change.

(4) Law and Order Operations. No change.

(5) Police Intelligence Operations. No change.

Task Organization:

4th MP Company. No change.

300th MP Company. No change.

TCF HQ. No change.

The division rear boundary is PL SNAKE.

Priority of MP Support: AS, M/MS, IRO, PIO, and L/O.

b. Tasks to Subordinate Units.

4th MP Company

- (1) Attach 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Platoons to 1st, 2nd, and 3rd BCTs respectively.
- (2) Provide 5th Platoon for security of DTAC and UAV launch and recovery sites.
- (3) Provide 4th Platoon for DMAIN/DSE security.
- (4) Collocate company HQ with DMAIN for C2 and digital feed.
- (5) Coordinate with 704th DSB for administrative/logistical support.

UNCLASSIFIED

Figure B-1. Sample PM Annex to an OPORD (Continued)

UNCLASSIFIED**ANNEX K (PROVOST MARSHAL) TO 4ID(M) OPORD 02-01 (IRONHORSE FIGHTER)****c. Coordinating Instructions.**

- (1) CCIR: See the base OPORD and the collection matrix.
- (2) Mission-Oriented Protection Posture (MOPP) Level: See the chemical standing operating procedure (SOP).
- (3) Tactical Risk Assessment: With two MP companies in support of the division, we assume risk in the rear area by not having enough MP to cover the entire area according to MP doctrine. Mitigate this risk by focusing MP efforts around HVAs using the reverse intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) process.
- (4) Safety Risk Assessment: MP implement protective measures to minimize the risk of accidental injury and death to preserve combat power in the division rear area. The company commander and platoon leaders conduct risk assessments before each part and enforce them at the team and squad levels.
- (5) AS focus is on suspected enemy SPF, commando, and SCRF locations as determined by the Assistant Chief of Staff, G2 (Intelligence) (G2), regional operation center (ROC), and DISCOM Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) during their rear area IPB. The task of rear area reconnaissance is to detect and kill SPF, with the purpose of preventing enemy observation and interdiction of division units.
- (6) Rear area bases are responsible for defeating Level I threats with their own defense. MP respond to and defeat Level II threats in the rear area. MP respond in conjunction with the TCF HQ to delay and defeat Level III threats.
- (7) General support (GS) MP assets provide dedicated AS to CPs cluster with other bases when possible to provide shared security.
- (8) M/MS operations enforce division priority of movement forward and rearward as identified by the division transportation office (DTO).
- (9) MP monitor and report route, terrain, and traffic conditions on all MSRs and alternate supply routes (ASRs) to the SOC.
- (10) MP continuously monitor routes for nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) contamination; and they report any indicators of contamination to the SOC immediately.
- (11) 4ID(M) is responsible for transporting EPWs from the brigade forward collection point to the division central EPW cage. PMO coordinates with Assistant Chief of Staff, G4 (Logistics) (G4)/G5 for additional Armagosa and corps transportation.
- (12) Units request law enforcement support, MWDs, and CID support through the PMO.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT: See Annex I (Service Support).**UNCLASSIFIED****Figure B-1. Sample PM Annex to an OPORD (Continued)**

UNCLASSIFIED

ANNEX K (PROVOST MARSHAL) TO 4ID(M) OPORD 02-01 (IRONHORSE FIGHTER)

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL:

a. Command.

- (1) PM collocates with the DSE at the SOC.
- (2) 4th MP Company HQ CP collocates with the DMAIN.
- (3) 300th MP Company HQ CP collocates with the DMAIN/DSE.
- (4) Succession of command is per 4ID(M) PMO tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP).
- (5) All MP units assigned, attached, or operational control (OPCON) to the division are under the C2 of the 4ID(M) PM.

b. Signal. See Annex H (Signal Operations).

ACKNOWLEDGE:

A. Sample
MG

OFFICIAL:

PMO – Foster
MP CO – Stanton

APPENDIX
1 – EPW Operations

UNCLASSIFIED

Figure B-1. Sample PM Annex to an OPORD (Continued)

APPENDIX C - THREAT ANALYSIS

C-1. Introduction.

a. Dramatic changes in Europe and within the former Soviet Union have reduced the likelihood of an east-west military confrontation in Europe. The threat in Europe has not gone away completely, but it is less immediate and changed in nature. Despite reductions, Russia will still have the largest army in Europe. Regardless of the stated peaceful intentions of current Russian political leaders, the Russian Armed Forces still possesses formidable capabilities, and those capabilities will remain, should conditions and intentions change. Other former Soviet republics are forming their own armed forces and could pose threats to each other or to other countries in the region. In this time of turmoil and uncertainty, the former Soviet military power remains a potentially dangerous challenge to US and North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) security. However, this remnant of the former Soviet threat is just one of many.

b. Many other nations are obtaining or developing sophisticated weaponry. Various regional conflicts could cause the US to intervene bilaterally or as part of a multinational coalition to protect our interests or those of our allies. Other potential conflict areas could call for a variety of responses by either the US or the former Soviet republics or both. The threat may come in an organized military form, which may or may not follow the former Soviet model. It may also come in the form of insurgencies, terrorism, or narcotics trafficking. The US Army needs to be prepared to respond to this broad spectrum of potential threats that it could encounter in various contingencies.

C-2. Global Threats. Modern weapons and the capability to project military power to great distances beyond its own national borders would characterize a global-type threat, such as the former Soviet one. Against such a potential adversary, the threat to rear operations would include the following:

- Armored or mechanized forces breaking into our rear area.
- Airborne, airmobile, or amphibious assault forces inserted into our rear area.
- Long-range artillery, surface-to-surface missiles, or air strikes targeting rear-area assets.
- NBC weapons.
- Radio-electronic combat aimed at jamming or destroying our communications means and disrupting our C².
- Agents and saboteurs.

C-3. Regional Threats. Regional threats, such as Iraq or North Korea, have less capability to project power. However, they may have some of the same weapons and organizations as a global threat. In fact, lessening superpower tensions are contributing significantly to the proliferation of sophisticated weaponry to emerging nations. This applies not only to conventional ground and air weapons, but also to chemical and nuclear weapons and missile systems. A mature regional power, possibly with a global power as a major source of its military hardware, emphasizes the ability to project its forces throughout a given region.

C-4. Local Threats. Local threats have even more localized objectives and little capability to project power beyond their own borders or their immediate neighbors. They generally have less modern equipment than global or regional threat powers or at least a limited variety of modern weapons. Their equipment may include modern small arms and light artillery (mortars, howitzers, gun-howitzers, and rocket launchers), but often does not include sophisticated weapons such as long-range conventional artillery or high-performance aircraft. A local threat may be heavily supported by a regional threat or even by a global power. In the past, for example, Cuba assisted Soviet-backed movements in Angola, Nicaragua, and Ethiopia. This outside influence will often be reflected in the equipment, organization, or tactics of the local threat forces. However, the actions of a local threat are often limited to insurgencies,

civil wars, or border disputes. Insurgents, especially those with outside help, may be able to purchase modern weapons, but may not have developed a logistics base able to sustain continuous conflict. Therefore, they often concentrate on guerrilla tactics, sabotage, assassinations, booby traps, or explosives to achieve their objectives.

C-5. Special Situations.

a. The threat in special situations includes terrorism. Terrorism may satisfy the objectives of different types of threats discussed above. Terrorists are the least likely threat to use conventional forces and thus are the hardest to anticipate or to train against. Terrorist tactics include the following:

- Assassinating or maiming.
- Arson.
- Bombing.
- Hijacking, kidnapping, or hostage-taking.
- Raids and seizure of facilities.
- Sabotage.
- Hoaxes (such as bomb threats).

Aside from these threats, terrorists may also be able to obtain weapons of mass destruction. A political leadership that supports terrorism, as in Iraq, may control such NBC weapons. If nuclear weapons are too difficult to obtain, terrorists may instead employ chemical or biological weapons to reach their goals.

b. Narcotics trafficking is another special-condition threat. It may be supported or tolerated by a global power for political or economic reasons. It may also be tied in with regional or local threat powers or with terrorism. There is often a marriage of convenience between insurgent groups and the drug cartels. The cartels can spend significant amounts of money on the latest in technology for communications and security to protect their operations. They can also buy weapons and otherwise finance regional insurgencies and cross-border conflicts.

C-6. Bottom Line. The threat to rear operations includes all of the above categories. These threat categories are not mutually exclusive and may overlap with one another.

APPENDIX D - CONVERSION FACTORS (US UNITS AND METRIC)**Table C-1. Metric Conversion Chart**

US Units	Multiplied By	Equals Metric Units
Length		
Feet	0.30480	Meters
Inches	2.54000	Centimeters
Inches	0.02540	Meters
Inches	25.40010	Millimeters
Miles (statute)	1.60930	Kilometers
Miles (nautical)	1.85320	Kilometers
Yards	0.91400	Meters
Area		
Square inches	6.45160	Square centimeters
Square feet	0.09290	Square meters
Square yards	0.83610	Square meters
Volume		
Cubic inches	16.38720	Cubic centimeters
Cubic feet	0.02830	Cubic meters
Cubic yards	0.76460	Cubic meters
Gallons	3.78540	Liters
Fluid ounces	29.57300	Milliliters
Quarts	0.94600	Liters
Weight		
Ounces	28.34900	Grams
Pounds	453.59000	Grams
Pounds	0.45359	Kilograms
Short tons	0.90700	Metric tons
Long tons	1.01600	Metric tons

Metric Units	Multiplied By	Equals US Units
Length		
Centimeters	0.39370	Inches
Meters per second	2.23700	Miles per hour
Millimeters	0.03937	Inches
Kilometers	0.62137	Miles (statute)
Kilometers	0.53960	Miles (nautical)
Meters	3.28080	Feet
Meters	39.37000	Inches
Meters	1.09360	Yards
Area		
Square centimeters	0.15500	Square inches
Square meters	10.76400	Square feet
Square meters	1.19600	Square yards
Volume		
Cubic centimeters	0.06100	Cubic inches
Cubic meters	35.31440	Cubic feet
Cubic meters	1.30790	Cubic yards
Milliliters	0.03380	Fluid ounces
Liters	1.05700	Quarts
Liters	0.26420	Gallons
Weight		
Grams	0.03527	Ounces
Kilograms	2.20460	Pounds
Metric tons	1.10200	Short tons
Metric tons	0.98400	Long tons

GLOSSARY

- 1LT**
first lieutenant
- AA**
avenue of approach; assembly area
- AAA**
aviation assembly area
- AAR**
after-action review
- ABCS**
Army Battlefield Command System
- AC**
Active Component; assistant commandant; alternating current
- ACID**
adaptive COMSEC interface device
- ack**
acknowledge
- ADMIN**
administrative
- AN**
annually
- AO**
area of operation
- APPS**
Analytical Photogrammetric Positioning System
- AR**
Army regulation; armor
- ARTEP**
Army Training and Evaluation Program
- AS**
area security
- ASAS**
All-Source Analysis System
- ASR**
alternate supply route
- ATCCS**
Army Tactical Command and Control System

BCT

basic combat training; brigade combat team; battle coordination team

bde

brigade

BF

battle fatigue

BLTM

battalion-level training model

BOS

battlefield operating systems

C2

command and control

CA

civil affairs; combat arms

CANA

convulsant antidote for nerve agents

CATS

Combined Arms Training Strategy

CAV

cavalry

CCIR

commander's critical information requirements

CFX

Command Field Exercise

CGO

cargo

CI

civilian internees; command information; criminal investigation; criminal intelligence

CID

criminal investigation division

CIR

Circular

Class VIII

Medical material, including repair parts peculiar to medical equipment and management of blood.

COA

course of action

COMEX

communications exercise

CONUS

continental United States

COSCOM

corps support command

CP

command post

CPR

cardiopulmonary resuscitation

CPT

captain

CPX

command post exercise

CRZ

close reconnaissance zone

CS

combat support; Costa Rica; o-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile

CSS

combat service support

CTIL

commander's tracked item list

DA

Department of the Army, Denmark; direct action

DC

dental corps; dislocated civilian; District of Columbia

DCCA

dislocated civilian collection area

DEFILADE

To arrange (fortifications) so as to protect the lines from frontal or enfilading fire and the interior from fire from above or behind.

DISCOM

division support command

DMAIN

division main command post

DOD

Department of Defense

DPM

deputy provost marshal

DRA

decision risk analysis

DS

direct support

DSA

division support area

DSB

deployment support brigade

DSE

division support elements

DTAC

division tactical command post

DTO

division transportation office

EAC

echelons above corps

EEFI

essential elements of friendly information

EMO

electronic media only

EN

engineer (unit designations; graphics)

EPW

enemy prisoner of war

FA

field artillery

FBCB2

Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below

FDC

fire direction center

FFIR

friendly force information requirements

FIELD MANUAL (FM)

A Department of the Army (DA) publication that contains doctrine that prescribes how the Army and its organizations function on the battlefield in terms of missions, organizations, personnel, and equipment. The level of detail should facilitate an understanding of "what" and "how" for commanders and staffs to execute their missions and tasks. The FM may also be used to publish selected alliance doctrinal publications that are not readily integrated into other doctrinal literature.

FIPR	foreign intelligence production requirements
FM	field manual; frequency modulated/modulation
FPF	final protective fire
FRAGO	fragmentary order
FTX	field training exercise
G1	Assistant Chief of Staff (Personnel)
G2	Assistant Chief of Staff, (Intelligence)
G3	Assistant Chief of Staff (Operations)
G4	Assistant Chief of Staff (Logistics)
G5	Assistant Chief of Staff (Civil Affairs)
G6	Assistant Chief of Staff, G6 (Signal)
GS	general support
GSR	general support-reinforcing; ground surveillance radar
HCA	humanitarian and civic assistance
HMMWV	high-mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle
HN	host nation
HQ	headquarters
hr	Croatia; hour(s)
HVA	high-value asset

I/R
internment and resettlement

IBCT
initial brigade combat team

ID
identification; infantry division

intell
intelligence

IPB
intelligence preparation of the battlefield

IRO
internment and resettlement operations

ITEP
Individual Training Evaluation Program

KIA
killed in action

L/O
law and order operations

LC
line of contact

LD
line of departure

LNO
liaison officer

LOC
lines of communications

LOGSEC
logistics security

LTC
lieutenant colonel

M/MS
maneuver and mobility support

MACOM
Major Army Command

maj
major

MAPEX

map exercise

MCS

Maneuver Control System

METL

mission essential task list

METT-TC

mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian consideration

MI

military intelligence; middle initial

MILES

Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System

min

minute(s); minimum

mm

millimeter

MMSO

maneuver and mobility support operation; medical military support office

MO

Missouri; monthly

mob

mobilization; mobility

MOPP

mission-oriented protection posture

MOPP 4

Mask worn. Protective suit, boots, and gloves worn.

MOS

military occupational specialty

MOUT

military operations on urbanized terrain

MP

military police

MSG

message; master sergeant

MSR

main supply route

MTF

medical-treatment facility

MTP

Mission Training Plan

MWD

military working dog

NAI

named area of interest

NATO

North Atlantic Treaty Organization

NAV

navigation

NBC

nuclear, biological, chemical

NBC 1 REPORT

Observer's Initial Report. Used by the observing unit to give basic initial and follow-up data about an nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) attack. It is sent by platoons and companies to battalion headquarters or by designated observers to the division NBC center.

NBC 4 REPORT

Monitoring and Survey Report. Used to report nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) hazards detected by a unit through monitoring, survey, or reconnaissance. This report is prepared and submitted by company-level organizations.

NBC 5 REPORT

Actual Contaminated Areas Report. Once the NBC reports are posted on the situation map, an NBC 5 report showing the contaminated area is prepared by the division. The preferred method of dissemination is by overlay.

NCO

noncommissioned officer

NCOIC

noncommissioned officer in charge

NGO

nongovernment organization

NLT

not later than

NO.

number

NVD

night vision device

O/C

observer/controller

O/O

on order

OES
Officer Educational System

OP
observation post

OPCON
operational control

OPFOR
opposing forces

OPLAN
operation plan

OPORD
operation order

OPTEMPO
operational tempo

OR
operational readiness

P
needs practice; pass; passed; barometric pressure; mean radius of curvature; pivot point; park

pam
pamphlet

PAO
public affairs office(r)

PDDE
power-driven decontamination equipment

PFC
private first class

PIO
police intelligence operations

PIR
priority intelligence requirements

PL
phase line; Poland

PM
program manager; provost marshal; performance measures

PMO
provost marshal office

POE

point of embarkation

PRC

populace and resource control

PSG

Platoon Sergeant

PSYOP

psychological operations

RC

Reserve Component

ROC

regional operation center

ROE

rules of engagement

ROI

rules of interaction; report of investigation; report of incident

RP

Republic of Philippines; release point

RTO

radio/telephone operator

S

safe; south; semi-automatic; society/public; start

S1

Adjutant (U.S. Army)

S2

Intelligence Officer (U.S. Army)

S3

Operations and Training Officer (U.S. Army)

S4

Supply Officer (U.S. Army)

SALT

size, activity, location, and time

SALUTE

size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment

SATRAN

satellite transmission; satellite reconnaissance advance notice

SAW

squad automatic weapon

SCATMINE

scatterable mine

SCPE

simplified collective-protection equipment

SCRFB

Paramilitary Sanesian-Coronan Reunification Front

SGM

sergeant major

SJA

Staff Judge Advocate

SM

soldier's manuals; selected marksman

SMCT

soldier's manual of common tasks

SOC

special operations command

SOI

signal operating instructions

SOP

standing operating procedures

SPC

specialist; standard printing color

SPF

special forces

SSI

standing signal instructions

STB

supertropical bleach

STP

soldier's training publication

STRAC

standards in training commission

STRESS

search, tag, report, evaluate, segregate, and safeguard

STX

situational training exercise

surv

survivability

T

trained; trainer use

T&EO

training and evaluation outline

TAA

tactical assembly area

TACSOP

tactical standing operating procedure

TC

technical coordinator; training circular

TCF

tactical combat force

TCP

traffic control post

TEWT

tactical exercise without troops

TOC

tactical operations center

TOE

table of organization and equipment

TRADOC

United States Army Training and Doctrine Command

TSOP

tactical standing operating procedures

U

untrained; unit use; up; unknown; unclassified

UAV

unmanned aerial vehicle

UN

United Nations

UNHCR

United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees

US

United States

USA

United States Army; United States of America

USACIDC

United States Army Criminal Investigation Command

USAREUR

United States Army, Europe

WESTCOM

United States Army, Western Command

WIA

wounded in action

WO

Warrant Officer; warning order

Z

zulu time (Greenwich mean time)

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Army Regulations

AR 200-1	Environmental Protection and Enhancement. 21 February 1997
AR 350-41	Training in Units. 19 March 1993
AR 385-10	The Army Safety Program. 23 May 1988
AR 600-8-1	Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance. 20 October 1994

Field Manuals

FM 100-15	Corps Operations. 29 October 1996
FM 101-5	Staff Organization and Operations. 31 May 1997
FM 12-6	Personnel Doctrine. 9 September 1994
FM 20-3	Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys. 30 August 1999
FM 21-11	First Aid for Soldiers. 27 October 1988
FM 3-0	Operations 14 June 2001
FM 3-19.1	Military Police Operations 22 March 2001
FM 3-19.4	Military Police Leaders' Handbook. 4 March 2002
FM 3-3	Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance. 16 November 1992
FM 3-4	NBC Protection. 29 May 1992
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination. 28 July 2000
FM 3-50	Smoke Operations. 4 December 1990
FM 57-38	Pathfinder Operations. 9 April 1993
FM 71-100	Division Operations. 28 August 1996
FM 7-8	Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad. 22 April 1992
FM 8-10	Health Service Support in a Theater of Operations. 1 March 1991
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 14 April 2000
FM 8-10-7	Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment. 22 April 1993
FM 8-285	Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries. 22 December 1995
FM 8-55	Planning for Health Service Support. 9 September 1994
FM 90-13	River Crossing Operations. 26 January 1998

Soldier Training Publications

STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for MOS 95C, Internment/Resettlement Specialist, Skill Levels 1/2/3/4. 26 March 1999
STP 21-1-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks Skill Level 1. 1 October 2001

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

Field Manuals

FM 21-11 First Aid for Soldiers. 27 October 1988

Army Regulations

AR 190-40 Serious Incident Report (This item is included on EM 0001). 30 November 1993

Army Training and Evaluation Program

ARTEP 19-100-10-DRILL Military Police Drills. 18 April 2001

ARTEP 19-333-D10-MTP Mission Training Plan for Digital Military Police Platoon (Heavy Division). To be published within 6 months.

ARTEP 19-333-D30-MTP Mission Training Plan For Digital Military Police Company (Heavy Division). To be published within 6 months.

Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 2028 Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms. 1 February 1974

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 350-100 Extension Training Materials Consolidated MOS Catalog 19 March 1990

DA PAM 350-38 Standards in Weapons Training. 3 July 1997

Field Manuals

FM 101-5 Staff Organization and Operations. 31 May 1997

FM 101-5-1 Operational Terms and Graphics. 30 September 1997

FM 25-100 Training the Force. 15 November 1988

FM 25-101 Battle Focused Training. 30 September 1990

FM 3-19.1 Military Police Operations 22 March 2001

FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leaders' Handbook. 4 March 2002

Training Circulars

TC 25-20 A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews. 30 September 1993

TC 25-6 Force-on-Force Collective Training Using the Tactical Engagement Simulation Training System. 3 October 1995

Questionnaire

MTP NUMBER _____ DATE _____

MTP TITLE _____

Request your recommendations to improve this training publication. To make it easier for you to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided. Please respond to all questions by circling your answer or providing a written response, where requested. Please make a copy of this questionnaire. Mail to: Commander, US Army MANSCEN, ATTN: ATZT-DT-WF-M, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473-8929.

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU.

1. What is your position (for example, company commander, platoon sergeant [PSG])?

2. How long have you served in this position? _____

3. How long have you served in this unit? _____

4. What is your component?

- a. Active Component
- b. Reserve Component

5. Where is your unit?

- a. Continental United States (CONUS)
- b. United States Army, Europe (USAREUR)
- c. United States Army, Western Command (WESTCOM)
- d. Eighth United States Army (USA)
- e. Other (specify)

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENERAL.

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared to other training products?

- a. Has made training worse.
- b. Has made training better.
- c. Has had no affect on training.
- d. Do not know or do not have an opinion.

7. How easy is the document to use, compared to other training products?

- a. More difficult.
- b. Easier.
- c. About the same.
- d. Do not know or do not have an opinion.

For question numbers 8 through 11, choose one of the following answers:

- a. Chapter 1, Unit Training.
- b. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes.
- c. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines.
- d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises.
- e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines.
- f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation.
- g. Do not know or do not have an opinion.

8. What part of the MTP document was least useful? _____

9. What part of the MTP document was most useful? _____

10. What is the most difficult part of the MTP to understand?

11. What is the easiest part of the MTP to understand? _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES.

12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its wartime mission. In your opinion, how well do they fulfill this purpose?

- a. They do not prepare the unit at all.
- b. They help, but only provide 20 percent or less of my unit's training requirements.
- c. They help, but only provide 21 to 50 percent of my unit's training requirements.
- d. They help, but only provide between 51 to 80 percent of my unit's training requirements.
- e. They provide 81 percent or more of my unit's training requirements.

13. Would you recommend that any STX be added or deleted from the MTP? _____

14. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

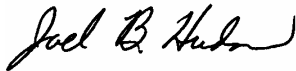
- a. Have too many pages.
- b. Are hard to read and understand.
- c. Need more illustrations.
- d. Need more information on how to set up the exercises.
- e. Need more information on leader training.
- f. Need more information on how to conduct the exercises.
- g. Need more information on support and resources.
- h. Need more information on normally attached elements.
- i. Do not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills.
- j. Do not know or do not have an opinion.

**ARTEP 19-333-D-MTP
15 OCTOBER 2002**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

ERIC K. SHINSEKI
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:



JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0228203

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and US Army Reserve: Not to be distributed. Electronic media only.

